



RedPort Optimizer CrewComm

Advanced Guide for Dealers, Service Providers, and Support Staff

RedPort Router: wXa-153 (Optimizer CrewComm)



Revision History



Date

Version

Point of Contact

March 7, 2019

Initial Release (v1.0)

Aaron Dickson





1. About This Guide	7
2. Introduction to CrewCommCenter Service	7
2.1. CrewCommCenter Service	7
2.1.1. CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard)	8
2.1.2. CrewComm Management Portal	8
2.1.3. User Access (subscriber/crewmember)	9
2.2. Key Features and Services	9
2.3. Recommended Vessel Setup Process *Start Here*	9
3. *CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard) Use	10
3.1. Pre-activation Form	10
3.2. Connecting RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router to the Internet	17
3.3. Log in to the Dashboard	19
3.4. Vessel Settings & System Activation	20
3.5. WAN & Port Forwarding	21
3.6. DNS Settings	22
3.7. Change Password	27
3.8. RedPort System Management	28
3.8.1. Vessel Tracking	29
3.8.2. XGate Email	31
3.8.3. VOIP	33
3.8.4. Remote Login	35
3.8.5. XWeb (Web Compression)	36
4. *CrewComm Management Portal Use	37
4.1. CrewComm Management Portal Log in	37
4.2. Support	37
4.2.1. Subscriber	37
4.2.2. Vessel	38
4.3. Reports	39
4.3.1. Subscriber Reports	39
4.3.1.1. Checking the User's Message Details	40
4.3.1.2. Print Report	42
4.3.1.3. Checking a Reload	42
4.3.2. Vessel Reports	43
4.3.3. Fleet Reports	45
4.3.4. Fleet News	48
4.3.5. Partner Reports	49
4.4. Maintenance	52
4.4.1. CrewComm Management User Account	52
4.4.1.1. Add User Account	53
4.4.1.2. Edit User Account	55
4.4.1.3. Delete User Account	57
4.4.2. Partner Account	58
4.4.2.1. Add Partner Websupport Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.1)	58
4.4.2.2. Edit Partner Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.2)	58
4.4.2.3. Delete Partner Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.3)	58
4.4.3. Access Control	59
4.4.3.1. Access Control - Partner	59
4.4.3.2. Access Control - Fleet (See Chapter 4.4.4.3)	63
4.4.3.3. Access Control - Vessel (See Chapter 4.4.5.4)	63
4.4.4. Fleet	63
4.4.4.1. Fleet - Creation	63
4.4.4.2. Fleet - Maintenance	65
4.4.4.3. Fleet - Access Control	68
4.4.4.4. Fleet - Announcements	70
4.4.4.4. Heet - Announcements 4.4.5. Vessel	70
T.T.U. VESSEI	75





4.4.5.1. Vessel - Activation / Registration	73
4.4.5.2. Vessel - Maintenance	75
4.4.5.3. Vessel - Access Control	80
4.4.6. Subscriber (User on Vessel)	85
4.4.6.1. Subscriber - Creation	85
4.4.6.2. Subscriber - Address book (modify contacts)	86
4.4.6.3. Subscriber - Maintenance	88
4.4.6.4. System	92
*User (subscriber, crew member) Access and Use	95
5.1. Log in to CrewCommWifi as a User	95
5.2. E-mail & SMS services	97
5.3. View Announcements	100
5.4. View World News	100
5.5. Internet Use	101
5.6. Se@MeNow Use	102
5.7. Low Data Chat Use	103
5.8. User Control Panel	104
5.8.1. Credit Counter (and adding Credits to User account)	104
5.8.2. Edit Profile	106
5.8.3. Help	107
5.8.4. System Info	108
5.8.5. Leave Vessel	108
**Introduction to the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router and UI	110
6.1. RedPort Optimizer CrewComm (CC) Router Model Overview	110
6.1.1. wXa-153 RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router (CC)	110
6.2. Key Features	110
6.3. Services Included	111
6.4. Premium Services Available	111
7. Important Things to Know Before Getting Started	111
7.1. More Than Just a Router	111
7.2. Designed Use of the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm	112
7.3. How it Works at First Launch (Out of the Box)	112
7.4. How Data Flows Through the Router	112
7.4.1. Default Configuration:	112
7.4.2. Data Flow - All Paths	114
7.5. Navigating the User Interface	114
8. Getting Started - User Interface Access	115
8.1. Access the Home Page	115
8.1.1. Onsite Administrator Login (Admin)	116
8.1.2. Installer/Network Administrator Login (Superadmin)	116
8.2. How to Use with Default Setup	118
8.3. Router Security	119
8.3.1. How to Secure Your Router *IMPORTANT*	119
9. Services	120
9.1. Crew Internet Access (Captive Portal)	120
9.2. Web Compression and Filtering	120
9.2.1. Settings	120
9.2.1.1. Compression	121
9.2.1.2. General Settings	122
9.2.1.3. Advanced Settings	122
9.2.2. Filters	123
9.2.3. Log	124
9.2.4. Help	125
9.3. RedPort Email	125
9.3.1. Enable and Configure RedPort Email	126
9.3.2. Primary Accounts	128
	120





9.4. SMS Messaging	129
9.4.1. SMS Settings	129
9.4.2. Configure SIP Extensions to Receive SMS Messages	129
9.4.3. How to Send/Receive SMS Messages	130
9.4.4. SMS Management	130
9.5. GPS Tracking	131
9.5.1. Tracking Powered by RedPort with GSatTrack	131
9.5.2. Tracking via SMS	132
9.6. GPS/NMEA Repeater	133
9.6.1. Equipment Setup	133
9.6.1.1. USB NMEA Device	133
9.6.1.2. RS-232 NMEA Device	134
9.6.1.3. Connecting Multiple NMEA Devices	135
9.6.2. GPS/NMEA Repeater Parameters Configuration	135
9.7. Voice PBX	136
9.7.1. Setup Extensions	137
9.7.1.1. How to Make/Receive Voice Calls	138
9.7.2. CDR (Call Data Records)	138
9.7.3. Logs	139
9.7.4. Sat SIP Trunk (for Sailor FBB terminal only)	139
9.7.5. RedPort VoIP Activation	140
9.8. Network Shares	141
9.8.1. Create a Shared Directory	141
9.8.2. Add Users	143
9.8.3. How to Access the Shared Directory and Path Folders:	143
9.8.3.1. From a Mac PC	143
9.8.3.2. From a Windows PC	145
10. Status	146
11. System	147
11.1. System Settings	147
11.2. Router Password	147
11.3. Profiles	148
11.3.1. Add a Profile	148
11.3.2. Change to Another Saved Profile	149
11.3.3. Export a Profile	149
11.3.4. Import a Profile	150
11.4. Backup/Flash Firmware	150
11.4.1. Backup/Restore	151
11.4.2. Flash New Firmware Image	151
11.4.3. Flash SD Drive Image	152
11.4.4. Wi-Fi Extender	152
11.4.4.1. Backup/Restore	153
11.4.4.2. Flash New Firmware Image	153
11.5. Reboot	154
12. Network	154
12.1. Interfaces Overview	154
12.1.1. Interface Actions	155
12.1.2. Add a New Interface	156
12.1.3. Select Interfaces Tabs	157
12.1.3.1. General Setup	157
12.1.3.2. Advanced Settings	158
12.1.3.3. Physical Settings	159
12.1.3.4. Firewall Settings	160
12.2. Wi-Fi	161
12.2.1. Rename the Wireless Network	162
12.2.2. Restrict Wireless Network Access	163





	10 6 9 80 16 10 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 10
12.3. DHCP and DNS	164
12.4. Hostnames	164
12.4.1. Add Hostname	165
12.5. Static Routes	165
12.6. Firewall	166
12.6.1. General Settings	166
12.6.1.1. Add a Firewall Zone	167
12.6.1.2. Delete A Firewall Zone	168
12.6.2. Port Forwards	168
12.6.3. Firewall - Traffic Rules	169
12.6.3.1. Create a Custom Rule	171
12.6.4. IP Sets	172
12.7. Diagnostics	173
12.8. PPP	173
12.8.1. PPP Settings Configuration for USB Connected Satellite Device	174
12.8.2. PPP Settings Configuration for LTE/GSM Modems	176
12.8.2.1. Using LTE/GSM	178
12.8.2.2. Changing from LTE/GSM service to satellite service	179
12.8.3. Signal Monitor	179
13. Statistics	179
13.1. Graphs	180
13.2. Setup	180
14. Remote Support	181
15. Corporate Contact Information	184





1. About This Guide

This guide is intended for dealers, service providers, and support staff of the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm (CC) wXa-153 series router. The Optimizer CrewComm is made possible by the partnership of RedPort Global (redportglobal.com) and SMSGlobal (smsglobal.net) to provide the greatest capability and most complete functionality to the customer.

RedPort Global, the leader in OEM and branded satellite services, and SMSGlobal a leader in crew communication solutions, partnered to develop satellite communications solutions for the Maritime and Enterprise markets. The collaboration brings together a wide range of business, operations and crew communication services from each company to provide a new satellite optimization platform for any vessel or remote work-group.

This guide provides the complete set of documentation to address the customer's needs for both an understanding as well as the functional application to utilize the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm solution.

For first time use and setup, it is recommended that a customer begins by reading **Chapter 2** (Introduction to CrewCommCenter Service) through **Chapter 5** (User (subscriber, crewmember) Access and Use). These chapters will provide information about:

- The CrewCommCenter Service architecture.
- Setup and management of services.
- Baseline set of access permissions and restrictions.
- Baseline set of networking permissions and restrictions.

For more in-depth knowledge of the RedPort CrewComm Router functionality and custom usage, it is recommended that a customer visits **Chapter 6** (Introduction to Optimizer CrewComm) through **Chapter 16** (Appendix B). These chapters will provide:

- The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router.
- Advanced set of access permissions and restrictions.
- Advanced set of networking permissions and restrictions.

NOTE: Within the CrewCommCenter Service architecture, management of services, accesses, restrictions etc. should be configured through the CrewCommCenter. **Chapters 6 - 16** are presented within this document for special case situations, advanced configuration, and informational basis.

*wXa refers to the webXaccelerator by RedPort, a trademark of Global Marine Networks, LLC.

2. Introduction to CrewCommCenter Service

CrewCommCenter Service is a communications management architecture consisting of three separate parts: CrewComm Vessel Management; CrewComm Management Portal; and User. CrewCommCenter System Software resides on and interacts with RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Routers. CrewCommCenter Service provides a complete communications management solution.

2.1. CrewCommCenter Service



CrewCommCenter Service Overview (Settings and Data Flow):



2.1.1. CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard)

Vessel Management (See Chapter 3), also referred to as the Dashboard, is the vessel-based portion of the CrewCommCenter Service. Installers, network administrators, and some users log into the Dashboard to establish settings and restrictions that lay on top of the base line set in place by the CrewComm Management Portal for the Vessels within their control.

NOTE: Vessel Management is discussed first within this guide to ensure a proper flow of connectivity for optimal CrewCommCenter Service procedures. Actions within the Vessel Management section need to be accomplished first, before actions within CrewComm Management Portal section of this guide.

Chapter 3 discusses the actions necessary to register and activate the Vessel within the CrewCommCenter Service and the available settings, configuration, and network management tools available at the Vessel level. Vessel Management settings and configurations need to be synchronized with the CrewComm Management Portal for proper CrewCommCenter Service usage.

Vessel Management adds to the base level of configurations and settings to enable and restrict usage from Users on Vessels. Some Vessel Management settings are Ship specific to allow proper network and communications setups within the Vessel and to the off-Vessel network (satellite, cellular, wi-fi, etc.).

2.1.2. CrewComm Management Portal

CrewComm Management Portal (**See Chapter 4**), is the web-based portal portion of the CrewCommCenter Service. Dealers, managers, and some users log into the portal and establish settings and restrictions to lay the base line for Fleets and/or Vessels within their control.

NOTE: CrewComm Management Portal is discussed secondly in this guide, after Vessel Management to provide for a proper flow of setup of the CrewCommCenter Service setup. After initial actions are accomplished within the CrewComm Vessel Management section, then accomplish actions within the CrewComm Management Portal section of this guide.

Chapter 4 discusses the actions necessary to register and activate Vessels and Fleets within the CrewCommCenter Service and the available settings, configuration, and network management tools available at the Portal level. CrewComm Vessel Management Portal settings and configurations need to be synchronized with the CrewComm Vessel Management settings for proper CrewCommCenter Service usage.

CrewComm Management Portal lays down the basic configurations and settings to enable and restrict usage from Users on Vessels and within Fleets.





2.1.3. User Access (subscriber/crewmember)

User Access (**See Chapter 5**) is the Vessel user/subscriber/crew member portion of the CrewCommCenter Service. The material is provided so that these members can gain access and use of the communications provided from CrewComm Vessel Management and CrewComm Management Portal within the CrewCommCenter Service.

NOTE: User Access is discussed last within this guide as it is the last step in configuring Vessels so that they are properly configured for Users to access communications permitted by CrewComm Management Portal and Vessel Management.

2.2. Key Features and Services

NOTE: Some feature and service availability are dependent on Hardware and/or Plan choice.

CrewCommCenter Service

- Cyber Security: Multi-WAN configuration for failover, OBM, and least-cost routing.
- Firewall & Filtering: Control every aspect of your network for maximum performance.
- · Vessel Tracking: Track the vessel position at all times.
- · Email: Powerful business email with on-board server and high-efficiency.
- · Crew Mail: Private low-data consuming email accounts for crew with webmail access.
- VoIP: Multi-VoIP, Prepaid & Postpaid, low-bandwidth, high-quality, and high-efficiency.
- Web Browsing: Controlled web browsing with domain filtering and blocking of unwanted background data, pre-paid and free allowances.
- Chat: Access control of Facebook Messenger, WhatsApp, WeChat, Viber, Line, Kakao, Hi Chat and more.
- SMS: 2-way global SMS with International and Local gateways in the Philippines.
- · Announcements: Vessel or Fleet wide notifications sent directly to crew devices.
- · News & Sports: International and local headlines and daily sports updates.
- Media: E-learning server, Se@MeNow social networking, and Low-data games.

CrewComm Management Portal

- · Provides centralized administrative control of Vessels and Fleets.
- Minimizes on-board IT management requirements of Vessels and Fleets.
- One stop shop for access, service, network, and data usage management.
- Allows system of access for Vessels for operational communications to include but not limited to: Internet; business style email; simplified crew style email; full chat; low data chat; news; VoIP; and Vessel tracking.

CrewComm Vessel Management

- · Provides flexibility needed on Vessel for network administrators to configure and manage internal networks.
- Minimizes on-board IT management requirements of Vessel.
- Provided Vessel network personnel and/or Vessel Captain/Officers ability to further restrict access for purposes
 of mission requirements and/or management of crew members.

User Management

- Provides crew members with Bring Your Own Device capability.
- Facilitates excellent user experience with simple tools and easy use communications with family and friends.
- Permits crew members to have their access (and contact lists) moved from Vessel to Vessel.
- Allows crew members the ability to purchase or top-up access on Vessels that limit access.

2.3. Recommended Vessel Setup Process *Start Here*

To gain access into the CrewCommCenter Service use the following high-level checklist:





NOTE: Service Provider/Dealer will be instrumental with Fleet/Vessel equipment and service recommendations to meet operational requirements.

1. Purchase Communication Equipment, RedPort Optimizer CrewComm router, and services from Service Provider.

- Receive required equipment.
- Receive required logins, passwords, etc.

2. Determine system configuration and needs for Vessel prior to completion of Pre-activation of Vessel (See Chapter 3.1) for required information to include:

- Fleet Name for Vessel(s) to be managed under (or desired New Fleet Name).
- Vessel desired Name.
- Captain e-mail address.
- · Additional e-mail addresses (managers, officers, owners, Information Technology members).
- Starting parameters (can be changed later) to include: firewall; crew system bypass; domain filtering; SatCom terminal; WAN interface modes; and port forwarding details.
- 3. Complete Pre-activation form (See Chapter 3.1).
- Retain confirmation information to be used in Vessel Setup.
- 4. Determine who will manage Vessel within your organization.
- · As needed, receive CrewComm Management Portal access (user accounts and passwords).
- As needed, receive CrewComm Management Portal usage training.

5. Make changes to configuration, networking parameters, access controls, etc. as needed in CrewComm Management Portal (Chapter 4).

6. Set up CrewComm Vessel Management and synchronize settings with CrewComm Management Portal (Chapter 3).

- As needed, make addition changes to configuration, networking parameters, access controls, etc. in CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard).
- Synchronize settings with CrewComm Management Portal.
- 7. Assign Subscriber(s) to Fleet / Vessel(s) through CrewComm Management Portal (Chapter 4).
- Provide Subscribers user name and password and required training.
- Provide Users training to utilize system and provide User guidance (Chapter 5).

8. As needed, (for advanced configurations), make changes in RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router User Interface (UI) (See Chapters 6-14).

3. *CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard) Use

In most instances, after Pre-activation (**Chapter 3.1**), configurations will be made via CrewComm Management Portal. When the Vessel is setup and synchronized (**Chapter 3.1-3.4**), all settings, configurations, and access will be complete. Utilize (**Chapters 3.5-3.95**) to make changes/additions to perform operational requirements upon initial setup or in the future as needed.

NOTE: CrewComm Vessel Management access does not provide access to the complete RedPort Router's vast and powerful capabilities. Access to the RedPort Router's complete toolkit of functionality is available through the RedPort User Interface (UI). For complete details of the RedPort UI, go to **Chapter 6 - Chapter 14**.

3.1. Pre-activation Form

1. For each new router installation please first access the Vessel Pre-activation form to pre-register the vessel. Log





in using the credentials provided to you from order@smsglobal.net.

Use the URL below to access the Pre-activation portal:

support.smscrewmail.net/preactivation/index.php/home

SMSGlobal Order Form X	+	
\leftarrow \rightarrow C (i) Not Secure support.smscree	wmail.net/preactivation/index.php/home	Q 🖈 😶 :
RedPort	sm	SGLOBAL
	Login to access Vessel Activation form	
Usema	ne	
Passw	urd	
	Login	

After log in, the Vessel Pre-activation form will appear.

Pre Activation Form			
Reserved Pre-Registration Details Reset Form	User: Aaron		Order Form 2.0.1
Navigate Form License Details Subscription Details Other RedMas Benices X0ate Enral Sectings Servern Communication Sectings	RedPort		SMSGLOBAL
System Communication Settings Firewall Crew System Bypass Domain Filtering SetCom Terminal WAN interface Mode Port Forwarding	Fleids with asteriak () are regulard Fleids with asteriak () are regulard Vasael Narre *	Select 2 het by anerthen untig the light below and select here the drug drawn, at create a new Teart Q = − 4ELCCT1LET − 4 Con Magnitume 1 height Basels meter Drawtown meter	
	Portal ID* Capitalin's E-mail Address *	40036579 - BM9Global Default 6	
	Additional E-mails for order notification:	Additional E-mails to notify Add more E-mails	
	Reset Form		Submit Activation

NOTE: On the left-hand side of the screen is a quick navigation menu for Pre-activation form. Clicking quick links from this menu will take you to the section. The first option "Resend Pre-Registration Details" is especially useful for a Captain or customer that has lost their details for final completion of router Registration.



2. License Details:

NOTE: Fields with asterisk (*) are required.

Fleet Name - Click <Fleet> down arrow from the search icon and click <"Fleet of Choice">. This selection will automatically fill out all the system features, activations, settings, and configurations previously configured for the fleet.

• Optionally you can click <+Create New Fleet> and create a new fleet name.

Vessel Name - Input a unique vessel name.



Customer ID - From the drop-down menu, click <"Customer ID of Choice">.

Captain's E-mail Address - Enter an E-mail address. This address will receive activation details.
Optionally you can click <+Add more E-mails> to enter additional E-mails for order notification.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Subscription Details:

NOTE: A green check mark indicates the option is included in the package, an empty box indicates the service is available and selectable, and an X indicates an unavailable option.

Subscription Details:	RedPort + CrewCommCenter \$			
RedPort Features	Solo	Basic	Standard	Enterprise
XGate E-mail	1 XGate Primary User	1 Xpate Primary User + up to 4 XGate E-mail Only Users	1 Xgate Primary User + up to 19 XGate E-mail Only Users	1 Xgate Primary User + up to 49 XGate E-mail Only Users
SalBlogs Premium Basic	~	-	-	-
XWeb Compression (Single User via App)	×	~	~	~
CrewCommCenter Features	Solo	Basic	Standard	Enterprise
Onshore Portal Administration	×	×	×	~
Firewall & Access Control	~	~	~	~
Crew System Bypass for Business Applications	×	×	×	~
Domain Filtering	×	~	~	~
Controlled Crew Internet Access	ж	×	×	-
Crew Usage Allowances with Data & Time Limits	×	~	~	~
Crew Login Accounts	×	Max 5 Users	Unlimited Users	Unlimited Users
Data Usage Top-Ups	×	Data Vouchers	Data Vouchers	Data Vouchers
Private Crew E-mail Accounts	×	×	×	Free to use
SMS Text Messaging	ж	ж	×	Message Vouchers
Low-Data Text Chat for FB Messenger	×	×	×	-
Se@MeNow	ж	ж	×	-
Announcements	×	×	×	-
Addons				
News & Sports	ж	×	×	✓
Free-to-Use SMS (Send & Receive; with Fair Usage Policy)	ж	×	×	1
XWeb Shared Web Compression (via Router)	×			*
PredictWind Lite				4
Select Package: *		Basic	Standard	• Enterprise

3. Subscription Details:

Click which services you would like to select from:

- RedPort + CrewCommCenter This option presents options from both RedPort and CrewComm Center Service for package selection.
- **RedPort** This option presents RedPort only options for package selection.
- CrewCommCenter This option presents CrewComm Center Service only options for package selection.

Click a package (cost differences associated with packages) & (package choice dictates future options within the Pre-activation form):

- Solo See Subscription Details.
- **Basic** See Subscription Details.
- **Standard** See Subscription Details.
- Enterprise See Subscription Details.

G	enerate Crew Lo	gin Accounts
	30	Number of User ID to generate.

Generate Crew Login Accounts.

 Number of User IDs to generate - Dependent upon package selection. For Unlimited Users the default number of User IDs to generate will be 30, but a higher number can be specified as needed. Additional User IDs can be allocated after Pre-activation.

Selec	t News Editions	 	
	International	Philippines	England
	China	Croatia	India
	Indonesia	Romania	Russia
	Ukraine	USA	Sri Lanka
	Norway	Polish	Malaysia
	Pakistan		





- 4. Select News Editions (available with select packages).
- Click tick box beside the desired News Editions.
- 5. Optional and Additional RedPort Services (options are specific to plan choices):

Optional and Ad	ditional	RedPort Services		
Additional XGate Primary se	rvices*	Upgraded PredictWind	Free \$	
Included in bundle:	1			
	0	Mail Fetching		
Total	1	File Transfer		
Additional XGate E-mail Onl	y services	XGate +User Services		
Included in bundle:	49			
	0			
Total:	49			

Additional XGate Primary services

- Included in bundle Displays the amount of X-Gate services included with the package selected (Solo, Basic, Standard, or Enterprise).
- Add box Click within the center box to add additional X-Gate services (additional fees).
- **Total** Displays the total of included and additional X-Gate services.

Additional XGate E-mail Only services

- **Included in bundle** Displays the amount of X-Gate E-mail only services included with the package selected (Solo, Basic, Standard, or Enterprise).
- Add box Click within the center box to add additional X-Gate E-mail only services (additional fees).
- Total Displays the total of number of X-Gate accounts included and additional X-Gate E-mail only services.

Upgraded PredictWind - dependent on selected package, or select from the following if available:

- **None** This option has no PredictWind.
- **Free** This option provides the Basic PredictWind capability.
- Standard This option provides Increased capability and planning over the Standard option.
- **Professional** This option provides Advanced capability and planning.

Mail Fetching - Permits mail fetching. **File Transfer** - Permits file transfer.

XGate +User Services -

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the XGate E-mail Settings section (options are specific to plan and optional choices):

XGate E-mail Settings		
No XGate App Usage	XGate App using Captive Portal (Crew Paid Access)	XGate App bypassing Captive Portal (Vessel Paid Access)

6. XGate E-Mail Settings:

- No XGate App Usage No XGate Email usage is permitted.
- XGate App using Captive Portal (Crew Paid Access) XGate E-mail permitted only through captive portal.
- XGate App bypassing Captive Portal (Vessel Paid Access) XGate E-mail permitted only through bypass.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the System Communication Settings section (options are specific to plan and optional choices):

NOTE: Parameters might be pre-filled per association of a Vessel to an existing Fleet within the License Details section. This is optional and can still be modified as needed or desired. Changes made to System Communications Settings will affect data usage and airtime costs.



Enable Crew Internet Access	-	
Internet Time Limit (Minutes) Per Crew Account (Default = Daily, Unlimited):	Daily	Set to Spere) for unlimited
Internet Data Limit (MB) Per Crew Account (Default = Daily, Unlimited)	Daily	Opere) is unimited if Enable Data Voucher Top-Upsi is unchecked O O ME O Qree) is unimited if Enable Data Voucher Top-Upsi is unchecked O
Enable Data Voucher Top-Ups	•	
Enable Low Data Text Chat for Facebook	•	
Maximum Size (in KB) Per Outgoi		\$
Daily Limit for Number of Outgoin (Default	g Messages * = Unlimited):	30
Total Daily Data Limit for Incoming Messages Per Gr (Defar	ew Account * alt = 100 KB):	100
Maximum Size (in KB) Per Incomi (Def	ng Message * ault = 10 KB):	10

- 7. System Communications Settings:
- Enable Crew Internet Access The status of whether a user is permitted to use Internet, if selected permits crew Internet usage.
- Internet Time Limit (Minutes) Per Crew Account (Default = Daily, Unlimited) The time limit a user may use the Internet (if enabled).
- Internet Data Limit (MB) Per Crew Account (Default = Daily, Unlimited) The data limit a user may use the Internet (if enabled).
- Enable Data Voucher Top-Ups The status of where a user may use data voucher top-ups to extend user usage and limits. If selected allows top-up voucher by users.
- Enable Low Data Chat for Facebook The status of whether a user is permitted to use the build-in low data Facebook chat interface. If selected, the built-in low-data Facebook chat interface is enabled.
- **Enable E-Mail Attachments** The status of whether a user can send and receive messages that contain attachments, if selected permits attachments to email.
- Maximum Size (in KB) Per Outgoing Message (Default = 5 KB) The maximum size of outgoing messages permitted by user, change as desired.
- **Daily Limit for Number of Outgoing Messages (Default = Unlimited)** The daily limit of messages permitted by user, change limit as desired.
- Total Daily Limit for Incoming Messages Per Crew Account (Default = 100 KB) The daily limit of incoming messages per user, change size as desired.
- Maximum Size (in KB) Per Incoming Message (Default = 10 KB) The maximum size per incoming message permitted per user, change size as desired.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Firewall Settings section (options are specific to plan and optional choices):

Firewall	
Allow all but block:	Block all but allow:
Firewall Blacklist	
System Communication Settings	
IP Address	Port
+ Ас	tid more IP + Add more Port



Firewall					
Allow all but b	lock:		Block all but	allow:	
Firewall Whitelist					
RedPort XGate	Web Browsing	FB MESSENGER	Instagram	KAKAO TALK	LINE
SnapChat	Twitter	VIBER	WECHAT	WHATSAPP	YouTube
	IP Address			Port	
		+ Add more IP			+ Add More Port

- 8. Firewall Settings:
- Allow all but block This allows all except for the IP Addresses and Ports that you manually configure.
- **Block all but allow** This blocks all except for the items that are available to select and IP Addresses and Ports that you manually configure.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Crew System Bypass for Business Applications section:

Crew System Bypass for Business Applications		
Name	Allowed Domain / IP	
Name	Allowed Domain / IP	

- 9. Crew System Bypass for Business Applications information:
- **Permits Bypass of settings for user defined Domains or IPs** This bypass circumvents the firewall and domain filtering parameters. Caution should be used when permitting bypass.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Domain Filtering section:

Allow All	Block All	
Domain Blacklist		
Block of OS updates and applications background	d data traffic	
Domain	Domain	+
Domain	Domain	+
Domain	Domain	+
	Domain	
Domain Pomain Filtering	Domain	+
	Domain © Block All	

10. Click a Domain Filtering Option:

- Allow all This allows all except for the Domains that you manually configure (as well as an OS update option).
- **Block all** This blocks all except for the Domains that you manually configure.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the SatCom Terminal section:

SatCom Termina	I		
SatCom Terminal	SELECT SATCOM TERMINAL	\$ 	



Γ	SatCom Termin	al	
	SatCom Terminal	SELECT SATCOM TERMINAL	
		SatCom Terminal Sailor FB	
	WAN Interface	JRC Furuno FX	
		Others	

- 11. SatCom Terminal section:
- Click SatCom TERMINAL option from the drop-down list. This will configure WAN Interface Mode settings specific to the SatCom Terminal you select.
- Optionally, you can determine your own WAN Interface Mode settings as desired.

SatCom Termina	1		
SatCom Terminal	Sailor FB	\$	
WAN Interface	Mode		
DHCP		Static	
Static IP	Network Mask	Gateway Address	Broadcast Address
192.168.0.10	255.255.255.0	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.255

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the WAN Interface Mode section:

w	VAN Interface Mod	e		
	DHCP		Static	
w	AN Interface Mod			
		e 		
	DHCP		Static	
	_	e Network Mask	Static Gateway Address	Broadcast Address

- 12. WAN Interface Mode:
- **DHCP** (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) automatically provides IP host(s) with IP address.
- **Static** This permits specific Static IP address, Network Mask, Gateway Address, and Broadcast Address options to meet customer needs.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Port Forwarding section:

ort Forwarding					
Name	Protocol	Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	
name	•	Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	+

13. Port Forwarding: Permits specific Name, Protocol, Source Port, Destination Port, and Destination IP options to meet customer needs.

Scroll down on the Pre-activation form to the Submit Activation button:





i				
C	confirm form s	submit.		
	Cancel Activation	Submit Activation		

14. Click <Submit Activation> and then click <Submit Activation> on the confirmation window when complete with form details.

A confirmation page will then appear:

RedPort	SMSGLOBAL
Vessel was successfully Pre-Registered:	
Redport CrewCommWiFi DocTest was succesfully Pre-registered. A confirmation was sent to your email: adickson@globalmarinenet.com Vessel ID: 190233962	Detailis: • Vessel ID: 190233962 • Vessel Name: Redport CrewCommWFI DocTest • Vessel Fleet: Redport CrewCommWFi
ouchers: Download Vouchers.txt	User ID's: Download Crew Login Accounts
Primary Account Vouchers: • 00-903951-2024 Secondary Account Vouchers: • 00-903952-3656 • 00-903952-3656 • 00-903952-3656 • 00-903952-3656 • 00-9031952-3012 • 00-903952-3016 • 00-9031952-3012 • 00-9039252-3016 • 00-903925-3016 • 00-9025-3016 •	Username Password 375280 627589 375282 225584 375283 526628 375285 041658 375286 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375386 058813 375380 05884 375380 05884 375380 05934 375381 10886 375381 05854 375380 05934 375380 0594 375480 0594 375480 0594 37548

Take note of the Vessel ID number. You will use this ID number when activating the router firmware and to synchronize the system settings. The page can be printed and/or saved.

An E-mail with Pre-activation details will be sent to the Captain's E-mail Address specified under License Details.

After a successful Pre-activation, you can now proceed with setting up the router.

3.2. Connecting RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router to the Internet

1. To connect the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router to the Internet, connect a SatCom terminal (via a standard CAT5 or CAT6 cable) into the Router's SAT (Satellite) port. See RedPort Optimizer CrewComm back image below:





2. Turn on the router and use your desktop/laptop to connect to the Router.

Wi-Fi: Looking for Network Turn Wi-Fi Off	S
✓ CrewCommWiFi-c150 ATT2XjY2UH	() ()
CrewCommWifi	Sul
Information sent over the might be visible to other	
Connect automatically	Connect

3. Click <Connect> or Click on the CrewCommWifi-XXXX link in the Wi-Fi.

If Prompted to enter a password or pin, click <No> or exit pop-up.

4. Open a web browser and type: <u>dashboard.com</u>.

The following log in screen should be displayed:

Crew	CommCenter	
	Dashboard	
CrewComm WiFi router MAC Address:	00:0A:52:04:C1:50	
Password:		
Login	Forgot Password	
	Check Internet	
_	•	
	_	

5. Check if the router is connected to the Internet by Clicking <Check Internet>.

The following pop up will appear:

Checking internet status. Please wait.





If the router is connected to the Internet, the following screen will appear:

	×
Connected to internet!	
	ок

6. Click <Ok>.

The following screen will be displayed:

		Dashboard	
CrewComm WiFi router	MAC Address:	00:0A:52:04:C1:50	
	Password:		
	Login	Forgot Password	
		Check Internet	
		•	
	19 A 4		

The color changes from gray to green and this indicates that the router is connected to the Internet if the router cannot connect to the Internet, the following screen will be displayed:

	×
An error has occurred. Please try again.	
	ОК

7. Click <Ok>.

The following screen will be displayed:

		Dashboard	
CrewComm WiFi router	MAC Address:	00:0A:52:04:C1:50	
	Password:		
	Login	Forgot Password	
		Check Internet	
		•	

The color changes from gray to red to indicate that the router has no Internet connection. Ensure that the router is connected to the SatCom terminal correctly and that the Ethernet cables are all properly connected.

For further troubleshooting, please log in to the dashboard and configure the router WAN settings to connect to the SatCom terminal trough static or DHCP mode.

Connection of the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm router to the Internet is now complete.

3.3. Log in to the Dashboard

RecPort



Dashboard	
CrewComm WiFi router MAC Address: 00:0A:52:04:C1:50	
Password:	
Login Forgot Password	
Check Internet	
•	

1. To log in to the Dashboard, enter the default password of "crewcommwifi", then Click <Login>. The Password is case-sensitive.

For successful log in, the following menu will be displayed:

Dashboard
Vessel Settings
RedPort System Management
Crew System Management
Announcements
Diagnostics
Log Out

Log in to the Dashboard actions is now complete.

3.4. Vessel Settings & System Activation

Vessel Settings is the administrator page for registering the vessel.

1. Click "Vessel Settings - Vessel Information & Activation".

Dashboard
Vessel Settings
Vessel Information & Activation
WAN & Port Forwarding
DNS Settings
Firmware Upgrade
Password
RedPort System Management
Crew System Management
Announcements
Diagnostics
Log Out
Log Out

The following screen will be displayed:



Dashboard	Ve	essel Information & Activation	
Vessel Settings			
Vessel Information & Activation	Vessel ID:	346832	
WAN & Port Forwarding	Vessel Email Address:	v000145@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Verify
DNS Settings			
Firmware Upgrade	Captain's Email Address:	adickson@globalmarinenet.com	
Password	Vessel Name:	MaryvilleTn	
RedPort System Management	Company/Fleats		
Crew System Management	Company/Fleet:		
Announcements	CrewComm WiFi router MAC Address:	00:0A:52:04:C1:50	
Diagnostics	SAT Terminal IP Address(es): Comma separated	127.0.0.1	
Log Out		Submit	

- 2. Enter the following information to register the vessel: (from the Pre-activation form Chapter 3.1):
- Vessel ID
- Captain's E-mail Address (optional)

NOTE: Use the Vessel ID provided when completing the Vessel Pre-activation form.

NOTE: Do not click <Submit> more than once. This will cause multiple registrations of the same Vessel.

3. Click <Verify> to check if the information entered is correct.

4. Click the <Submit> button to send the vessel registration to the CrewComm Management Portal. The following screen will be displayed:

Vessel Configuration successfully update	ed!
	OK

A confirmation email will be sent to the Captain's E-mail address informing you of successful vessel registration.

The vessel registration will be processed automatically on the CrewComm Management Portal. The registration process will be completed within 5 minutes.

5. When the registration has been processed, go to Crew System Management >Firewall and Click <Synchronize Settings>

The router will fetch the system settings as configured on the vessel Pre-activation form and reboot.

Vessel Settings and System Activation is now complete.

3.5. WAN & Port Forwarding

WAN Interface – displays the type of WAN mode and incoming port forwarding connections that the router is set up with for network connectivity.

On the WAN Interface tab, the following screen will be displayed:



Dashboard	WAN & Port Forwarding
Vessel Settings	Synchronize Settings
Vessel Information & Activation	WAN Mode
WAN & Port Forwarding	OHCP Static
DNS Settings	Apply WAN Mode Changes
Firmware Upgrade	Port Forwarding
Password	Name Protocol Source Port Destination Port Destination IP
RedPort System Management	
Crew System Management	
Announcements	
Diagnostics	
Log Out	

The current parameters may have Synchronized from the CrewComm Management Portal and not require changes. As needed, make corrections or changes to the WAN & Port Forwarding by:

- 1. On WAN Mode, select between DHCP and Static.
- 2. Click <Apply WAN Mode Changes> to synchronize the settings to the router.

See page "Edit WAN Interface settings" for the steps to configure the WAN mode and Port-Forwarding on CrewComm Management Portal.

3. To retrieve settings done on the CrewComm Management Portal, click <Synchronize Settings> to apply changes on the CrewComm System Software on the Dashboard, the following pop-up windows will appear:

Synchronizing settings. Please wait.
×
Your router settings has been updated.

The router will then reboot to update the changes.

Synchronization Rules:

- WAN Setting changes from the Dashboard will automatically be synchronized with the CrewComm Management Portal as long as there is an Internet connection.
- Changes from CrewComm Management Portal need to be synchronized from the Dashboard to apply the changes in the router.
- In the event there's a change in the WAN settings from the Dashboard and the CrewComm Management Portal simultaneously, the settings from the Dashboard will take effect if the settings from CrewComm Management Portal are not yet received and synchronized.

WAN & Port forwarding actions are now complete.

3.6. DNS Settings





DNS Rules:

DNS IP Settings can only be accomplished in the Dashboard. Please make sure to click <Apply Settings and Reboot Router> to synchronize the new settings in the router.

To set the DNS IP:

1. Log in to CrewComm Vessel Management (Dashboard) then go to Vessel Settings > DNS Settings.

Dashboard
Vessel Settings
Vessel Information & Activation
WAN & Port Forwarding
DNS Settings
Firmware Upgrade
Password
RedPort System Management
Crew System Management
Announcements
Diagnostics
Log Out

The following screen will be displayed:

	DNS Settings
DNS 1 IP: 8.8.8.8	
DNS 2 IP: 8.8.4.4	
Set DNS	
Apply Settings and Reboot Router	

Set DNS IP automatically

1. Click <Automatic (DNS 1)> to fetch the IP from the SatCom terminal/Internet gateway.

The following pop-up will appear:

Set DNS 1 automatically?			×
	ОК	Cancel	





2. Click <OK> to confirm.

The following pop-up will appear:

Updating DNS IP. Please wait.

The following screen will appear:



The current IP is now set to the new IP address.

The following pop-up will appear:

			×
ть	e router is rebooting, please wait a couple of minutes.		
		ок	

The router will automatically reboot.

Set DNS IP manually:

1. Click <Manual>, the following screen will be displayed:

Manual		
DNS 1:		
DNS 2:		
DNX		
Select from	SatCom Terminals (DNS 1)	

2. Enter the new DNS 1 and DNS 2 IPs then click <OK>

DNS 2 IP serves as a secondary DNS IP in case the other DNS IP goes down.

The router will automatically connect to the backup DNS IP which is the DNS 2 IP.

The following pop-up will appear:

Updating DNS IP. Please wait.

The DNS setting is now saved to the new IP address.





Select DNX:

1. Click <Select DNX> to use the SMSGlobal onshore DNS servers.

	Set DNS	
0	Automatic (DNS 1)	
0	Manual	
۲	DNX	
0	Select from SatCom Terminals (DNS 1)	
	Apply Cancel	
	hppiy current	

2. Click < Apply>

The following screen will appear:

		×
Set DNS 1 to DNX?		
SEL DIAS I TO DIAXI		
	ок	Cancel

3. Click <Ok>to save the new DNS IP address.

The following screen will appear:

DNS 1 set to DNX Please click the button 'Apply Settings and Reboot Router'	ок
The router is rebooting, please wait a couple of minutes.	ок

The router will automatically reboot.

Select from SatCom Terminals (DNS 1):

1. Click <Select from SatCom Terminals (DNS 1)> to get the list of available SatCom terminals.



Set DNS	
Automatic (DNS 1)	
Manual	
DNX	
Select from SatCom Terminals (DNS 1)	
Cobham sailor	192.168.0.1
JRC	192.168.128.100
Addvalue Skipper 150/Satlink 250	192.168.1.35
Furuno Felcom 500	192.168.1.1
Patrick	1.2.3.4
Apply Cancel	

2. Select from the list on what SatCom Terminals to set for the DNS 1 then click < Apply>.

The following pop-up will appear:

		×
Set DNS 1 to Patrick?		
	ок	Cancel

3. Click <Ok> to confirm changes.

The following screen will appear:

		×
DNS 1 set to Patrick		
Please click the button 'Apply Settings and Reboot Router'		
	ок]

The following screen will appear:

		×
The router is rebooting, please wait a couple of minutes.		
	ок	

The router will automatically reboot.

Apply Settings and Reboot Router:

1. To apply the new IP DNS setting, click < Apply Settings and Reboot Router>.

	DNS Settings
DNS 1 IP: 93.157.3.164	
DNS 2 IP: 8.8.4.4	
Set DNS	
Apply Settings and Reboot Router	

The following screen will appear:



ок

The router will reboot.

DNS Setting actions are now complete.

3.7. Change Password

1. To change the Dashboard login password, navigate to Vessel Settings, then click < Password>.

The router is rebo

Dashboard
Vessel Settings
Vessel Information & Activation
WAN & Port Forwarding
DNS Settings
Firmware Upgrade
Password
RedPort System Management
Crew System Management
Announcements
Diagnostics
Log Out

The following screen will be displayed:

Dashboard		Password
Vessel Settings		
Vessel Information & Activation	CrewComm WiFi router MAC Address:	00:0A:52:04:C1:50
WAN & Port Forwarding	New Password:	
DNS Settings	New Password:	At least 8 characters long and contain at least one upper case letter and one number.
Firmware Upgrade	Old Password:	
Password	Old Password.	
RedPort System Management		Change Password Forgot Password
Crew System Management	100 C	
Announcements		
Diagnostics		
Log Out		

Please make sure that the new password follows these restrictions:





- The password must be at least 8 characters long.
- The password must contain at least one uppercase letter.
- The password must contain at least one number.
- 2. Click < Change Password>.

The following pop-up will be displayed:

Please make sure the new adminis at least one upper case letter then	

3. Click <OK>.

The following screen will be displayed:

Administrator password success	fully changed.
	OK
	OR

Forgot Password:

1. On the CrewComm Vessel Management Dashboard, click the Forgot Password.

The following screen should be displayed:

Your request will be sent sure you have an active i		
Please enter the captain's	s ema <mark>il</mark> address ther	click 'Ok' to
continue.		

2. Enter the Captain's Email address, the click <Ok>.

The following screen will be displayed:

An email has been sent to the capta which contains your new administra check.	
	ок

3. Check the Captain's email for the new Administrator password.

Dashboard password actions are now complete.

3.8. RedPort System Management

NOTE: Please see service provider/dealer for purchase and activation of RedPort System Management Capabilities (*except Remote Log in). Information obtained from your service provider/dealer will be used to activate and configure RedPort System Management options.

*Remote Login capability is free.



Dashboard
Vessel Settings
RedPort System Management
Vessel Tracking
XGate E-mail
VOIP
Remote Login
XWeb
Crew System Management
Announcements
Diagnostics
Log Out

3.8.1. Vessel Tracking

NOTE: Please see service provider/dealer for purchase and activation of Vessel Tracking. Information obtained from your service provider/dealer will be used to activate and configure Vessel Tracking.

NOTE: For more in-depth guidance on the functionality and use of Vessel Tracking, please see <u>redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals</u>.

RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Routers provide tracking data using the GPS chip built into satellite terminals including:

- Satellite Terminals Iridium GO!
- Iridium Extreme
- Inmarsat FleetBroadband
- Inmarsat Fleet One
- Inmarsat BGAN
- IsatPhone Pro and IsatPhone 2
- Iridium Pilot/OpenPort

Using a GPS-enabled satellite device, the Optimizer CrewComm Router can be configured to submit position reports to a central database for viewing on the tracking website. With RedPort Tracking, asset locations and movements – including position, speed, altitude and heading – are tracked in real-time worldwide via GPS updates.





Benefits of Vessel Tracking include but are not limited to:

- Personnel, Vessel, and Fleet Safety 24/7 knowledge of asset location, determining last known location in an emergency incident.
- **Manage Vessel Operations to include** Porting strategy; Berth scheduling; Port of Call operations/support; turnaround time; en route support; etc.
- **Monitoring of Vessel Speed** Verifying adherence to company policy established due to: high risk zones; Vessel efficiency; or other speed requirement restrictions.
- **Historical data** Used for investigation purposes, legal compliance, or regulations.
- **Metrics** Provide data for analysis to best maximize profit and sustainability while minimizing asset risk and future best route planning based on Vessel specifics.

1. To Enter Vessel Tracking - from the Dashboard Main menu screen, click "Vessel Tracking", the following will be displayed:

Dashboard		Vessel	Tracking		
Vessel Settings			Synchronize RedPort System Management Settings		
RedPort System Management	Tracking Parameters				
Vessel Tracking	General Tracking Parameters	S			
XGate E-mail	Enable Tracking				
VOIP	Tracking Interval	60	Specify the tracking interval in minutes.		
Remote Login	Tracking powered by RedPor	t			
XWeb	INMARSAT FleetBroadband	۵			
Crew System Management	VSAT or broadband satellite		is required.		
Announcements	IMEI:	101376043346			
	GPS/NMEA Repeater Settings				
Diagnostics	Repeater Parameters	Repeater Parameters			
Log Out	Enable	Enable GPS monitoring a	and repeating.		
	GPS/NMEA feed from USB	Use USB connected GPS Note: Not compatible with the second sec	or NMEA feed as source. ith RS-232 based satellite phones.		
	UDP Listener Port	10101	Listen on UDP port number and broadcast.		
	UDP Port	11101	Broadcast to UDP port number.		
	TCP Port	11102	Broadcast to TCP port number.		
			Apply Vessel Tracking Changes		

2. To enable Vessel Tracking click < Enable Tracking> tick box.



3. Enter the Tracking Interval in minutes; the default is set to hourly reporting (60 minutes). This means that every 60 minutes a position report will be transmitted over the satellite link. Keep in mind that standard airtime charges will apply to each position report. Adjust the Tracking Interval to meet your needs.

4. Go to Tracking powered by RedPort and click the satellite terminal you are using.

NOTE: A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required when using some satellite devices.

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router supports USB and RS-232 NMEA devices allowing multiple applications to share the GPS/NMEA data. If you have a NMEA RS-422 device, adding a RS-422 to RS-232 converter to your setup may allow the sharing of data.

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router does not transmit data but can be configured to receive and repeat GPS/NMEA data from:

- A USB connected GPS or NMEA device.
- A serial port connected GPS or NMEA device with appropriate USB to Serial Adapter.
- 5. Enable GPS/NMEA Repeater Settings by clicking <Enable> tick box.
- 6. Enable USB Connected GPS or NMEA feed by clicking <GPS/NMEA feed from USB> tick box.
- 7. Complete port requirements as needed for listening and broadcast to meet user needs.
- 8. Click <Apply Vessel Tracking Changes> to enable and apply settings.

Vessel Tracking actions are now complete.

3.8.2. XGate Email

NOTE: Please see service provider/dealer for purchase and activation of XGate Email. Information obtained from your service provider/dealer will be used to activate and configure XGate Email.

NOTE: For more in-depth guidance on the functionality and use of XGate Email, please see <u>redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals</u>, or more specifically, <u>redportglobal.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Optimizer CrewComm-RedPort-Email-Guide-v1-0.pdf</u>.

This is a full-featured Business/Crew solution that runs on the router. RedPort email is designed specifically for use over satellite connections. It uses block compression, mid-file restart, bigmail quarantine and more to maximize data transfers.

Once enabled, the onsite administrator can manage email for the entire crew. The users can log in to a webmail program to view their email, so they do not need special software on their computer or device. The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router is a POP and SMTP server as well, so users can access email using their preferred email client instead of webmail access, if desired.

XGate Email is robust, allows larger file transmittal, and permits Router email storage and management. In most instances, XGate Email will be used as the Business E-mail Solution and the CrewComm Center Service simplified e-mail/SMS solution referenced in **Chapter 5** will be used as the Crew solution. This will permit Business email needs to be met for Captain/Officers in the daily management of the Vessel, while at the same time allowing for Crew morale needs to be met in a simple and data minimized use solution.



RedPort Webmail				
.: Welcome, please login into your account :.				
Username:		@redportglobal.com		
Password:				
Language:	English	.		
	Login >>)		
Powered by RedPort XGate				

		Ð	Þ	D	Ø	(ii)	X	٥
Inbox	Write E-Mail	Refresh	Folders	Search	Address book	Empty trash	Preferences	Log out
.: Folder :.				.: Messag	es :.	.: Size :.	.: Empty :.	.: Delete :.
Inbox				1/1		1Kb	OK	
Sent Items				1/0		2Kb	OK	
Spam folder				0/0		OKb	ОК	
Trash				0/0		OKb	OK	
					Total:	3Kb		
	Create	new folder						

1. To Enter XGate Email - from the Dashboard Main menu screen, click "XGate E-mail", the following will be displayed:

Dashboard	XGate Email			
Vessel Settings			Synchronize RedPort System Management Settings	
RedPort System Management	General Setting			
Vessel Tracking	Enable Email Server			
XGate E-mail	Main identity user	adicksontest	A main identity must be configured to use the mail system. Contact provider for a main identity username and password.	
VOIP	Main identity password	•••••		
Remote Login	Domain	redportglobal.com	Default email domain.	
XWeb	Update interval (Minutes)) 1	Send/Receive email to/from server at this interval in minutes.	
Crew System Management	Primary Accounts			
Announcements	Username Password		Description	
Diagnostics			Delete	
Log Out	Crew Accounts		Add	
	Primary User Username	Password	Description	
	adicksont 🗘		Delete	
			Add	
			Apply XGate E-mail Changes	

2. To Enable XGate email, Enable the Email Server by clicking the check box.

3. Main identity user: Enter the user name assigned to the Main Identity Primary Account for email, as given to you by your Dealer/Service Provider.

4. Main identity password: Enter the password assigned to the Main Identity Primary Account, as given to you by your Dealer/Service Provider.

5. Leave the Email Domain as "redportglobal.com", unless otherwise needed.





6. Update Interval (Minutes): Frequency the mail program will automatically log in to the satellite device to send/ receive pending email. The default is set to 60 minutes but can be modified to fit business needs.

7. Primary and Crew Accounts section is not mandatory but can be configured as needed.

Note: Typically, the Main Identity is the on-site email administrator. The Main Identity must be a Primary Account. There must be at least one primary account present on the system before sub/crew accounts can be created.

8. Click < Apply XGate E-Mail Changes>.

XGate email actions are now complete.

3.8.3. VOIP

NOTE: Please see service provider/dealer for purchase and activation of VoIP. Information obtained from your service provider/dealer will be used to activate and configure VoIP.

NOTE: For more in-depth guidance on the functionality and use of VoIP, please see redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals.

Users with smartphones can send/receive voice calls and SMS messages over the following satellite communication setups:

- Sailor FBB terminal requires XGate Phone app.
- · IsatHub iSavi requires IsatHub Control app and either IsatHub Voice app or XGate Phone app*.
- Any satellite terminal with a RJ-11 port requires XGate Phone app* AND an ATA adapter.

This configuration allows one voice call or one SMS message at a time and standard satellite voice airtime rates apply.

Multi-Voice capability is available with the optional RedPort VoIP service on any satellite terminal. This VoIP service allows you to make calls for less than standard satellite voice airtime costs and allows up to four users sending and receiving phone calls and/or SMS messages simultaneously.

Multi-VoIP is currently compatible with the following:

- FBB
- BGAN
- VSAT
- RedPort Aurora
- Iridium Pilot
- Thuraya IP
- IsatHub iSavi

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router allows unlimited SIP extensions with free local calling and text messaging within your local area network using the XGate Phone app*.

*XGate Phone app is available for free in the Apple iTunes App Store and in the Google Play store.

By default, there are 4 extensions enabled. Extension 201 is enabled for inbound and outbound calling. The remaining extensions are enabled but are configured for outbound calling only.

Incoming calls will ring on those extensions with Ring enabled.

To enable Ring (or SMS) on an extension simply check the box for the service you want enabled.

When Ring is checked, the smartphone configured with the corresponding Extension will Ring with every incoming





call.

When SMS is checked, that smartphone will receive every incoming SMS message.

To use a smartphone to send/receive phone calls requires the XGate Phone app installed on the smartphone. The XGate Phone app can be found in Apple iTunes App Store for iOS devices and the Google Play store for Android devices.

The smartphone user configures the XGate Phone app with their corresponding SIP Extension. On this page, you can also:

- Change the SIP extension password.
- Change the outgoing Caller ID display.
- Enter a description for your reference.
- 1. To Enter VoIP from the Dashboard Main menu screen, click "VOIP", the following will be displayed:

Dashboard	VOIP						
Vessel Settings	Synchronize RedPort System Management Settings						
RedPort System Management	PBX Services						
Vessel Tracking	Enable PBX I Enable/Disable PBX VOIP service.						
XGate E-mail	Listen port 5060		Port used by PBX	Port used by PBX to listen for SIP traffic. Leave blank for default port 5060.			
VOIP	Listen interface 0.0.0.0 Bind proxy to the following interfaces. Enter 0.0.0.0 for all interfaces.					terfaces.	
Remote Login	Extensions						
XWeb	Analog RJ-11 Telephone						
Crew System Management	Payment Mode prepaid 🛊						
Announcements	SIP Extensions						
Diagnostics	Ring SMS	Extension	Password	Caller ID	Description	_	
Log Out	🗹 🗹 prepa	aid 🗘 201	••••	201	Captain line	Delete	
		aid 🗘 202	••••	202	Crew line 1	Delete	
	🗆 🗆 prepa	aid 🗘 203	••••	203	Crew line 2	Delete	
	🗆 🗆 prepa	aid 🗘 204	••••	204	Crew line 3	Delete	
		Add					
	Vobal Decoder						
		U2FsdGVkX1/kMOk+zfVpTfx	QH9Ns5ux/xfur41NYZyr6ioHIEpQ	-			
	Activation Key						
		ditional charges will apply. Ple	ease contact your				
	Deactivate Note: This disables voice calling through the unit but does not deactivate the service. You must contact your provider to terminate service. Disabling will not cancel subscription.						
	UID 21473						
	DID	12147321473 Apply VOIP Service Changes					
			1.000				

2. To enable VoIP/PBX Services: click the check box next to "Enable/Disable PBX VOIP service". A blue check mark = enabled, an empty check box = disabled.

- 3. Listen Port: Leave the default setting of 5060 or modify as needed.
- 4. Listen interface: Leave the default setting of 0.0.0.0 or modify as needed.





5. Payment Mode: Select applicable payment mode of either prepaid or postpaid, from the down arrow menu.

6. SIP Extensions: click <Ring> and/or <SMS> tick boxes as needed. Configure extensions, passwords, Caller ID, and Descriptions to meet user need.

NOTE: The activation Key, UID, and DID settings will populate from the CrewComm Management Portal when clicking <Apply VOIP Service Changes> in the next step.

7. Click < Apply VOIP Service Changes>.

As needed, to Deactivate: Ensure the tick box is un-ticked.

8. Click < Apply VOIP Service Changes>.

VoIP actions are now complete.

3.8.4. Remote Login

NOTE: RedPort System Management Remote Login is free of charge.

NOTE: For more in-depth guidance on the functionality and use of Remote Login, please see <u>redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals</u>.

Dashboard access does not allow access to the complete RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router's vast and powerful capabilities. Access to the RedPort Router's complete toolkit of functionality is available through the RedPort User Interface (UI). Remote Login allows access to the UI from a distance user or network administrator. For complete details of RedPort UI use go to redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals.

Access is available to the RedPort UI from the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router but may (and should be) limited. Full access to the UI can be available through the Remote Login. Remote Support requires an active broadband satellite, Wi-Fi or cell phone link.

1. To Enter Remote Login - from the Dashboard Main menu screen, click "Remote Login", the following will be displayed:

Dashboard	Remote Login
Vessel Settings	Synchronize RedPort System Management Settings
RedPort System Management	Enable Remote Access Open up a tunnel to remote.redportglobal.com allowing access to the router and keep it running.
Vessel Tracking	НТТР
XGate E-mail	SSH
VOIP	Apply Remote Login Changes
Remote Login	
XWeb	
Crew System Management	
Announcements	
Diagnostics	
Log Out	

- 2. To enable Remote Login Services: Click the check box to enable access.
- 3. Click < Apply Remote Login Changes>.





When remote support is enabled Remote Access URLs are displayed.

Remote Login will continue being enabled until Disabled from the CrewComm Management Portal, or the router is rebooted.

Remote Login actions are now complete.

3.8.5. XWeb (Web Compression)

NOTE: Please see service provider/dealer for purchase and activation of Web Compression. Information obtained from your service provider/dealer will be used to activate and configure Web Compression. For more in-depth guidance on the functionality and use of Vessel Tracking, please see redportglobal.com/support/documentation-manuals.

Enabling Web Compression Service will direct all http traffic to the upstream compression proxy server and return a compressed page to the user. Ads are stripped out, text is compressed, images are re-sampled and more. On average, you will experience 3-5x compression on http traffic, thereby increasing the speed of your connection and the effective per Mb cost of your connection.

1. To Enter XWeb - from the Dashboard Main menu screen, click "XWeb", the following will be displayed:

Dashboard		XWeb	
Vessel Settings			Synchronize RedPort System Management Settings
RedPort System Management	Enable XWeb	٥	
Vessel Tracking	Username:	adicksontest	
XGate E-mail	Password:	•••••	
VOIP	Compression Level:	Maximum \$	
Remote Login	Server:	xweb.gmn-usa.com	
XWeb			Apply XWeb Changes
Crew System Management			
Announcements			
Diagnostics			
Log Out			

- 2. To enable XWeb Services: Click the check box to enable access.
- 3. Enter the Username and Password as given to you by your Dealer/Service Provider.
- 4. Click desired Compression Level from the down arrow box.

Compression Level: Set the level of compression that meets your needs. Those on entry level airtime plans should click "Maximum". Those on high data plans may prefer "Standard" or "Minimum".

- **Minimum:** The basic amount of compression is applied.
- **Standard:** The normal amount of compression is applied.
- Maximum: The maximum amount of compression is applied.
- 5. Server: Click the down arrow box to select a server as needed, default is "xweb.gmn-usa.com".
- 6. Click < Apply Xweb Changes>.




XWeb (Web Compression) actions are now complete.

4. *CrewComm Management Portal Use

4.1. CrewComm Management Portal Log in

1. To log in to CrewComm Management Portal, type the URL <u>support.crewcommcenter.net/login.php</u>.

SMSGLOBA	
Welcome to CrewCommCenter	Support
Username Password LOGIN	
2018 Copyright © SMS GLOBAL LTD. All Rights R	aserved.

To access the CrewComm Management Portal functionality, enter Username and Password and then click <LOGIN>.

2. The following screen will be presented:

15GLOBAL				Welcome, <u>Aaron</u>	Log of Show too
	SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
>>Subscriber Repo	rt				
		Generate re	port		
Choose a time pe	rlod for the report	<u></u>			
	* Date from	: [Apr \$][1	2018 (m/d/yyyy)		
	* Date to	: May \$ 1	2018 (m/d/yyyy)		
Report Parameter	s =(Please fill at least one	of the fields be	low.)		
	UserID	:			
	Internal ID	:			
(email	Destinatio address/mobile number)				
(email	Sender's Deta address/mobile number)				
	Vessel Email	:			
Additional Parame	eters				
	Reload String	:			
	Serial Number	:			
	Message Detail	: 🗹			
	System message	: 🖸			
Note: Fields with	 are required fields. 				
		Generate			
		Cenerate			
			Copyright © 🍮	SGLOBAL All Righ	nts Rese

CrewComm Management Portal log in is now complete.

4.2. Support

- 4.2.1. Subscriber
 - 1. To access Subscriber Support, mouse over the "Support", then click "Subscriber".



	SUPPORT	REF	PORTS	MAINTENANCE
N	Subscriber			
	Vessel		erate repo	rt

The following will be displayed:

	SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
>>Subscriber Support Raw			
		Generate rep	ort
Choose a time period for the	he report		
	* Date from:	May \$ 7	¢ 2018 ¢ (m/d/yyyy)
	* Date to:	May \$ 7	¢ 2018 ¢ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters * (Pleas	e fill at least one	of the fields be	low.)
	UserID		
	Sender		
	Destination:		
Note: Fields with * are req	ulred fields.		
		Generate]

2. Enter the Date range and User ID desired and click <Generate>, the following will be displayed:

			SUPPOR	t reports m	AINTENANCE			
>>Subscriber Support Raw - May 7, 2018 to May 7, 2018								
	User ID (Status) 379269 (Active) Vessel Name (Email / ID) TopsideTM (v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com / 289381) Username (Email) (asrond.379269@smscrewmail.net) Date Registered 04/27/2018 Credit: 469							
CSer	ver to Sho							
	TranID	From	То	Delivery Date 05/07/2018 02:22:14	Subject	Message Status		
	46490	aarond.379269@smscrewmail.net	adickson@globalmarinenet.net	PM	Message From AaronD	Successfully Delivered		
	46370	aarond.379269@smscrewmail.net	adickson@globalmarinenet.com	05/07/2018 02:20:13 PM	Amazing building	Successfully Delivered		
	46082	aarond.379269@smscrewmail.net	adickson@globalmarinenet.com	05/07/2018 02:15:14 PM	Money transfer	Successfully Delivered		
	45694	aarond.379269@smscrewmail.net	Adickson@globalmarinenet.com	05/07/2018 02:08:14 PM	Contact info	Successfully Delivered		
	45240	aarond.379269@smscrewmail.net	Adickson@globalmarinenet.com	05/07/2018 02:04:42 PM	Weather	Successfully Delivered		

Subscriber support actions are now complete.

4.2.2. Vessel

1. To access Vessel Support, mouse over the "Support", then click "Vessel".

	SUPPORT	REF	PORTS	MAINTENANCE
	Subscriber			
	Vessel		erate rep	ort
1				

2. Enter the Date range and Vessel desired and click <Generate>, the following will be displayed:



						💰 Printer friend
		Vessel ID 289381			Vessel Ema	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
		Vessel Name TopsideTN				d 01/10/2018
		Partner REDPORT			Versio	n 8
		Status Test/Demo				
1	to CServe	r(0)				
			No Ship	to CServer message		
			the ship	to call ver measure		
1	rver to Ship	2(11)				
1	TranID	From	То	Delivery Date	Subject	Message Status
D	46340	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:19:47 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
)	46341	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:19:47 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
D	46320	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:19:27 PM	SMSCrewMall Message	Successfully Delivered
D	46289	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:18:57 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
	46290	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:18:57 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
	46281	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:18:47 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
D	44946	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:02:19 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
)	44940		v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	05/07/2018 02:02:19 PM	SMSCrewMall Message	Successfully Delivered
)))	44940	cserver@smscrewmail.ne	vooo157@vaamsterdam.crewmanonime.com			
		cserver@smscrewmail.ne	-	05/07/2018 02:01:54 PM	SMSCrewMail Message	Successfully Delivered
0 0 0	44947	-	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com		SMSCrewMail Message SMSCrewMail Message	

Vessel support actions are now complete.

4.3. Reports

4.3.1. Subscriber Reports

1. To access the Subscriber Reports, mouse over the "Reports", then mouse over "Subscriber", then click "Traffic".

SUPPORT	REPORTS MA	INTENANCE	
	Subscriber I	Traffic	1
	Vessel	Chat	
d for the report	Fleet	Monitoring	
* Date from:	Partner	Monitoring - List	
* Date to:	May \$ 1 \$ 2	Monitoring - Summary	
(Please fill at least one	of the fields below.)	Monitoring - Details	
UserID:		Monitoring - Settings	

The following screen will be displayed:

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
>>Subscriber Report		
	Generate repo	ort
Choose a time period for the report		
* Date from:	Apr 🛊 🚺 🛊	2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	May 🗘 🚺 🛊	2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters * (Please fill at least one of	of the fields belo	w.)
UserID:		
Internal ID:		
Destination (email address/mobile number):		
Sender's Detail (email address/mobile number):		
Vessel Email:		
Additional Parameters		
Reload String:		
Serial Number:		
Message Detail:		
System message:		
Note: Fields with * are required fields.		
	Generate	

Subscriber Reports actions is now complete.





4.3.1.1. Checking the User's Message Details

1. On the Date parameters, input the inclusive transaction period to be checked.



Dates are required values.

2. Click the box with the drop-down arrow to select the date range. You can also search for old transaction records if available by using the drop-down arrow by the year.

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
>>Subscriber Report		
	Generate rep	ort
Choose a time period for the report		
* Date from:	Apr (1 2	2018 ¢ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	4	201 Date are required values. Max. of 1 month from the present date can be checked.
Report Parameters * (Please fill at least one	of the fi	Desired date can be set within 1 month range.
UserID:	6	
Internal ID:	7 8	
Destination (email address/mobile number):		
Sender's Detail (email address/mobile number):	11	
Vessel Email:		
Additional Parameters	14	
Reload String:		
Serial Number:	17	
Message Detail:	19 20	
System message:		
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	22	
	Ge 24	
	25	

3. On the Report Parameters, input any parameter.

Report Parameters *(Please fill at least one of	of the fields below.)
UserID:	
Internal ID:	
Destination (email address/mobile number):	
Sender's Detail (email address/mobile number):	
Vessel Email:	

Make sure to input at least one of the fields in the Report Parameters, then click <Generate>, the following will appear:



sı	<mark>MS</mark> GLOBA	P						w	elcome, <u>/</u>		Log out Show tooltips
			SUPP	PORT REP	ORTS	MAIN	NTENANCE				
→Sul	oscriber Report - A	pr 1, 2018 I	to May 1, 2018				🔥 Prin	iter frien	dly page	Reser	nd Messages
	User	ID (Status)	003358 (Active)				Partner	REDPOR	т		
	Userna	me (Email)	Joe King (ship.jo	e.003358@sm	screwm	ail.net)	Last Reload	(Full Rel	oad Histo	ry)	
		Internal ID					Date Registered	01/08/2	2018		
		MO ID					First Date Re- activated	04/26/2	2018		
Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data Credit) / Z9381 / No)			mailonli	ne.com	Last Date Re- activated	04/26/2	2018				
Credit Message: 0 / D Last Activity N/A				a: 5 MB			First Date De- activation Last Date De- activation				
Sen	t Messages (1 - :	1 of 1) To	otal Message Coun							page	1 of 1 page
	Date Sent	De	estination	Delivery Status	Credit Before		Message ID		M	lessag	e
0	04/20/2018 04:12:14 PM	adickson@g (Sent from	jlobalmarinenet.net Vessel ID 346832)	Delivered To Gateways	0	0	152424118110	Credit co CrewCon at www.i Se@MeA 1524241181101 in touch through can also online ga favourite		enter No enow.co the so ortal de allows your lo ideo, vi d socia share follow ts even	cial dicated for you to stay ved ones oice, I walls. You photos, play
							Copyright ©	smse			ate Rosonio
							Copyright			AII Kigi	na Keserver

The search result displays the following:

Subscriber Screen - Header - these are the options for report manipulation, i.e., what to do with the report.

Subscriber Screen User Data:

- Subscriber 6-digit User ID.
- Username and subscriber's assigned email address.
- Subscriber's assigned SMS Global internal ID.
- Subscriber's MO (Mobile Originated) number the equivalent shore mobile number of the User ID; used when sending SMS outside the Philippines.
- Subscriber's Vessel Email where user is currently or most-recently registered.
- Subscriber's Credit available credits of the user.
- · Subscriber's Last Activity last known date when user made a transaction.
- Subscriber's Assigned Partner.
- Subscriber's Last Reload date of user's last reload transaction.
- Subscriber's Date Registered Clicking this field shows the registration/reactivation history of the subscriber, i.e., all vessels where he was registered.
- Subscriber's First Date of Re-activation on current vessel.
- Subscriber's Last Date of Re-activation on current vessel.
- Subscriber's First Date of De-activation on current vessel.
- Subscriber's Last Date of De-activation on current vessel.

Subscriber Screen - Sent Messages record list:

- Date Sent This displays the date the message was sent out from the vessel.
- **Destination** This displays the email address or mobile number of the shore recipient.
- Credit Before This displays the number of credits the user had before sending the message.
- **Credit After** This displays the number of credits the use had after sending the message; the difference is the credit/s deducted for the message sent.
- **Message ID** This displays the message ID assigned to the sent message; clicking the Message ID displays the text of the actual message.

Subscriber Screen - Received Messages record list:

- Date Received This displays the email address or mobile number of the shore sender.
- Delivery Status This displays the delivery status of the message.
- Message ID This displays the message ID assigned to the received message; clicking the Message ID displays the text of the actual message.

Checking the User's Message Details is now complete.





4.3.1.2. Print Report

1. To print the report, check the box in the sent/received messages section to select the messages that you want to be included in the report then click the "Printer friendly page".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
.8		Sprinter friendly page Resend Messages		
stive)		Partner REDPORT		

The following screen will be displayed:

							🛁 Print
ubscriber Report - A	pr 1, 2018 t	o May 1, 2018					
User	ID (Status)	003358 (Active)				Partner	REDPORT
Userna	me (Email)	Joe King (ship.jo	e.003358@sn	nscrewm	nail.net)	Last Reload	
	Internal ID					Date Registered	01/08/2018
	MO ID					First Date Re- activated	04/26/2018
Vessel Name (Email	/ ID / Data Credit)	(v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com /				/ Last Date Re- activated	04/26/2018
L						First Date De- activation Last Date De- activation	
			Delivery	Crodit	Credit	-	
Date Sent	De	estination	Status	Before	After	Message ID	Message
/20/2018 04:12:14 PM			Delivered To Gateways	0	0	152424118110	Credit counter test ********** CreveCommCenter Note: Meat me at www.seamenow.com Se@HeNkow is the social networking portal cadicated for pediores that all inf you to basy through live video, voice, messaging and social walis. You can also blog, share photos, play online games, follow your favourite sports events and shop online in workswice delivery!
	User Userna /essel Name (Email L t Messages Date Sent 20/2018 04:12:14	User ID (Status) Username (Email) Internal ID Mo ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data Credit) Credit Last Activity t Messages Date Sent D 20/2018 04:12:14 adickson@f	Internal ID MO ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data Credit) Credit Message: 0 / Dat Last Activity N/A tt Messages Date Sent Destination 20/2018 04:12:14 adickson@globalmarinenet.net	User ID (Status) 003358 (Active) Username (Email) Joe King (ship.joe.003358@sn Internal ID MO ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data C/000157@vBamsterdam.crew 289381 / No) Credit Message: 0 / Data: 5 MB Last Activity N/A t Message Date Sent Destination Delivery 20/2018 04:12:14 adickson@globalmarinenet.net Deliverd To	User ID (Status) 003358 (Active) Username (Email) Joe King (ship-joe.003358@smscrewm Internal ID M0 ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data Credit Messages 0 / Data: 5 MB Last Activity N/A t Messages Date Sent Destination Status Before 20/2018 04:12:14 adickson@globalmarinenet.net Delivered T0	User ID (Status) 003358 (Active) Username (Email) Joe King (ship.joe.003358@smscrewmail.net) Internal ID MO ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data TopsideTN Credit / Vo00157@vsamsterdam.crewmailonline.com Credit Message: 0 / Data: 5 MB Last Activity N/A t Messages Date Sent Destination Status Defore After 20/2018 04:12:14 adickson@globalmarinenet.net Delivered To 0 0	User ID (Status) 003358 (Active) Partner Username (Email) Joe King (ship.joe.003358@smscrewmail.net) Internal ID MO ID Vessel Name (Email / ID / Data Credit Message: 0 / Data: 5 MB Last Activity N/A The Status of the St

2. Click "Print" in the top right-hand corner to print the report. Make sure that the default printer is installed in your computer.

Print Report Actions are now complete.

4.3.1.3. Checking a Reload

- 1. Used to check a Subscribers use of an issued Reload String:
- 2. Input the Reload string or serial number that you want to check in the "Reload String" field.

Additional Parameters				
Reload String:	0AF494B7F50b6b48			
Serial Number:				
Message Detail:				
System message:				
Note: Fields with * are required fields.				
Generate				

3. Click <Generate> to start searching for the reload string.

If the reload string is valid and found, the following screen will be displayed:



🦔 Prin							
		Reload String De	tails				
User ID	003362						
User ID Username							
Vessel Name							
Vessel ID							
		2 74@crewcommcenter.net					
		4@crewconnicenter.net 4B7F50b6b48					
	091726						
		2018 12:50:48 PM					
Date Osed	, 11,	1010 11:00.40 FM					
		Reload History on Curr					
		Reload History on Curr	ent vessei				
User ID	User ID 003362						
Username	AaronT	ester					
Vessel Name	Maryvil	leTn					
Vessel ID	346832	1					
Internal ID							
MO ID							
Vessel Email	v00027	4@crewcommcenter.net					
Credit	Messag	e: 2 / Data: 950.01 MB					
		Successful Relo	ad				
Reload Date		Reload String	Serial Number	Credits			
05/11/2018 12:50:48		0AF494B7F50b6b48	091726	Data: 60 B			
05/08/2018 06:11:51	PM	2B003025D4FFCFDA	101460	Data: 999.93 MB			
		Invalid Reload	d				
Reload Date		Reload String		Reason			

The query displays the User ID and the Date where the reload string was used.

Checking a Reload is now complete.

4.3.2. Vessel Reports

1. To access the Vessel Reports, mouse over the "Reports", then mouse over "Vessel", then click "Traffic".

SUPPORT	REPORTS M/	INTENANCE			
	Subscriber	•			
	Vessel	Traffic	1		
i for the report	Fleet	Chat			
* Date from:	Partner	Web			
* Date to: May \$ 1 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)					
(Please fill at least one of the fields below.)					

2. The following screen will be displayed.

SUPPORT	REPORTS MAINTENANCE
>>Vessel Report	
	Generate report
Choose a time period for the report	
* Date from:	Apr \$ 1 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	May \$ 1 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters * (Please fill at least one of	of the fields below.)
UserID:	
Internal ID:	
Vessel Name:	
Vessel Email / Domain:	
Vessel ID:	
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	
	Generate

3. On the Date Parameters, click the drop-down to select the desired report date. Make sure that the date is within the one-month date range.

Choose a time period for the report				
* Date from: Apr + 1 + 2018 + (m/d/yyyy)				
* Date to: May \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)				





Page 44 of 184

4. On the Report Parameters, input any parameter listed below then click "Generate". The following screen shall be displayed:

SUPPORT	REPORTS MAINTENANCE
>>Vessel Report	
	Generate report
Choose a time period for the report	
* Date from:	Apr \$ 1 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	May \$ 1 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters * (Please fill at least one	of the fields below.)
UserID:	
Internal ID:	
Vessel Name:	MaryvilleTN
Vessel Email / Domain:	
Vessel ID:	
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	
	Generate

5. The following screen will be displayed:

			SUPPORT	REPOR	RT5 MA	INTENANEI	3		
>>Vessel Report - Apr 1, 2	>>Vessel Report - Apr 1, 2018 to May 1, 2018								
							A Printer	friendly page	Unregister User
N N	/essel ID	346832				Last Vesse	Activity 04	/24/2018	
Vess	sel Name	MaryvilleT	n				Status Tes	st	
	Partner	REDPORT				Total Su	bscribers 1		
	Domain	v8amsterd	lam.crewma	ilonline.con	1	Tota	Reloads 1		
	Captain	adickson@	globalmarin	nenet.com		Numbe	er of days 31		
Ves	sel Email	v000274@	crewcommo	center.net		Total S	ent msgs 4		
Date Re	egistered	01/08/20	18			Total S	Sent SMS 1		
SMSCrewmail Licer	nce Type	Free Email	/ Free SMS			Total Sent Email 3			
Da	ta Credit	Yes				Total Received msgs 18			
User ID R	teloads	Credit		ent Message				ved Messages	
1 inactive subscriber/s	from the		Email	SMS	Total	Email	SMS	Т	otal
003362 (Jimmy)	0	a penda Ap	0	0	0	0	0		0
4 subscriber/s now on		-				ů			U.S.
000088 (Yes Maam)	0	10079	0	0	0	0	16		16
003358 (Joe King)	1	0	1	0	1	1	0		1
003361 (Daniel)	0	1	0	0	0	0	0		0
Castle)	0	0	2	1	3	1	0		1
						Conurio	HO CIN	CLORAL AU	Rights Reserved

Header Section:

- Report date This displays the date of the report.
- Printer Friendly button This allows printing of the current page.
- E-mail this report button This allows emailing of the current report.

Vessel System Information

- SMS Global Internal alphanumeric vessel ID.
- Vessel Name displays the fleet name and vessel name.
- Partner displays the assigned partner for the vessel.
- Domain displays the domain to which the vessel belongs.
- Captain displays the vessel's Captain's name; OPTIONAL.
- · Vessel Email email address assigned to SMSCrewMail Ship Server.
- Date Registered displays the date the vessel was registered into our shore servers.
- SMSCrewMail system.
- SMSCrewMail Sending Format displays the protocol used in sending and receiving system messages.
- Last Vessel Activity displays the date of the last known transaction made on the vessel.
- Status displays the status of vessel (Production, Test, etc.).
- Total Subscribers displays the total number of subscribers registered on the vessel.
- Total Reloads displays the total number of successful reload transactions made on the vessel for the given period.
- Number of days displays the number of days in the report's transaction period.

© 2018 RedPort Global Powered by Global Marine Networks, LLC.





- Total Sent msgs displays the total messages sent from the vessel.
- Sent msgs per day display the number of messages sent per day by the vessel.
- Total Received msgs displays the total messages received by the vessel.
- Received msgs per day displays the number of messages received per day by the vessel.

List of Registered Users - displays all the users that are registered on the vessel for the given period.

- User ID.
- No. of Reloads.
- Credits.
- Sent Msgs.
- Received Msgs

Accessing Vessel Reports is now complete.

4.3.3. Fleet Reports

1. To access the Fleet Reports, mouse over the "Reports", then mouse over "Fleet", then click "Traffic".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
>>Fleet Report	Subscriber	•	
	Vessel	Traffic	
Choose a time period for the report	Fleet	Chat	
* Date from: Apr 💠	Partner	Web	
* Date to: May \$	1 \$ 2018	¢ (m/d/yyyy)	

2. The following screen will be displayed:

SUPPOR	T REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
>>Fleet Report		
	Generate rep	ort
Choose a time period for the report		
* Date from: A	pr \$ 1 \$ 2018	(m/d/yyyy)
* Date to: M	ay \$ 1 \$ 2018	(m/d/yyyy)
*Fleet: S	elect Fleet	\$
Additional Parameters		
FILTER VESS	EL:	
Sta	atus: 🗹 Production (🗌 Archive 🗌 Invalid 🗹 Test
E-mail Licence T	ype: 🗹 Pre-paid 🗹	Free
SMS Licence T	ype: 🗹 Pre-paid 🗹	Free
SHOW VESSI	EL:	
Status	: 🗹	Licence Type: 🗹

3. On the Date Parameters, click the drop-down to select the desired report date. Make sure that the date is within the 1-month date range.

RecPort



Generate report				
Choose a time period for the report				
* Date from: Apr	✓ 1 2	2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)		
* Date to: May :	3	2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)		
*Fleet: Select	5	•		
Additional Parameters	7			
FILTER VESSEL:	9 10			
Status:	11	ction 🗌 Archive 🗌 Invalid 🗹 Test		
E-mail Licence Type:	13	ald 🕑 Free		
SMS Licence Type:	14 15	aid 🗹 Free		
SHOW VESSEL:	16 17			
Status: 🔽	18 19	Licence Type: 🥑		
Date Registered: 🗹	20 21	Name: 🗹		
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	22			
	23 24	erate		

4. On the Report Parameters, input the following required fields to generate the report.

Additional Parameters	*Fleet	 Select Fleet Brian Pivotel Fleet(REDPORT) 	
	FILTER	Deckhouse(REDPORT) Redport CrewCommWiFi(REDPORT) Southport(REDPORT)	
		Southport 2(REDPORT)	Invalid 🗹 Test

You may also want to include additional search parameters:

Tick the box of at least one of the additional parameters, then click <Generate>.

5. The following report will be generated:



				SUPP	UKI	REPORT	5	MAI	NIEN	IANE	Ĕ									
Fle	eet Report - Apr 1, 2018 to May 1, 2018															5	e Prin	1.144	(2) in	10
	Fleet R	edport CrewComn	-14/101									ubdon					S Prin	cer ri	ienci	iii be
	Total Vessels 10		NWIP1										ers 10							
	Production 0	,											ads 2							
	Production Duplicate												avs 31							
	Production Inactive												sas 8							
	Test 1												MS 3							
	Archive / Expired /	·											nail 5							
	Invalid												sas 22							
es	sels (10)																			
	Vessel Email	Vessel Name		Subscribe	ers	Reloads	Sent	Mess	ages		eceiv		Status	Date	Lice	nce ce	News	Chat	Web	D
	Vessel Elliuli	Vesser Hume	Active	Inactive	Disabled			SMS	Total	Email			Status	Registered	Email	SMS		cillat		Cre
	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	faise CrewComm LTE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/19/2018	Free	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	N
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.cc		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	No	N
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co v000274@crewcommcenter.net		0	0	0	0	0	0	0 4	0	0 16	0 18	Test Test	01/10/2018 01/08/2018			Yes Yes	No Yes	No Yes	-
		m JerichoTN	-	-	-	-			_		-	-			Paid	Paid				N Yi N
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	m JerichoTN MaryvilleTn	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	16	18	Test	01/08/2018	Paid Free Pre-	Paid Free Pre-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Y.
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net	m JerichoTN MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	1 0	0	0	1 0	3	1	4	2	16 0	18 0	Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018	Paid Free Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Y
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net	m JerichoTN MaryvilleTn MissKim CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg m Redport Premiere Test 2 m RedPort Test 3	1 0 1	0	0	1 0 0	3 0 0	1 0	4 0 0	2 0 0	16 0	18 0 0	Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	Y.
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.cc	m JerichoTN MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg Redport Premiere Test 2	1 0 1 0	0 0 1 0	0	1 0 0	3 0 0	1 0 0	4 0 0	2 0 0	16 0 0	18 0 0	Test Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018 12/04/2017	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yi N N
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.cc v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.cc	m JerichoTN MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg m Redport Premiere Test 2 m RedPort Test 3 RedPort Voice Test 1	1 0 1 0 1	0 0 1 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0	1 0 0 0	3 0 0 0	1 0 0 0	4 0 0 0	2 0 0 0	16 0 0 0	18 0 0 0	Test Test Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018 12/04/2017 12/15/2017	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre-	Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes No	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Y P P

6. To view the information on a particular vessel, click any of the Vessel Emails listed in the report:

	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	JerichoTN	0	0	
\Box	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	1	0	
	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MissKim	0	0	

The following screen will be displayed:

				SUPP	ORT	REPORT	15	MAI	NTEN	ANCE									-	
Fle	eet Report - Apr 1, 2018 to May 1, 2018															- 20			221 60	
																	Prin	ter fi	riendi	y pa
		edport CrewComr	nWiFi								-	ubdon								
	Total Vessels 1)								т			oers 10							
	Production 0												ads 2							
	Production Duplicate												lays 31							
	Production Inactive												isgs 8							
	Test 1)											SMS 3							
	Archive / Expired /												mail 5							
	Invalid									Total	Rece	ived m	nsgs 22							
_																				
65	sels (10)			_	_			_		Pe	eceive	ad			Lice	nce			_	
	Vessel Email	Vessel Name		Subscrib		Reloads			-	Me	essag	es	Status	Date Registered	Ту	pe	News	Chat	Web	Dat Cred
		false			Disabled		Email		Total		_	Total	<u> </u>	-	Email	SMS Pre-		_		
	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	CrewComm LTE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/19/2018	Free	Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
																			No	No
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m JerichoTN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No		
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 2	0 16	0 18	Test Test	01/10/2018 01/08/2018	Pre- Paid Free	Pre- Paid Free	Yes Yes	NO Yes	Yes	Ye
			-	-	-	-		-				-			Paid	Paid				Ye
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	16	18	Test	01/08/2018	Paid Free Pre-	Paid Free Pre-	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	16 0	18	Test Test	01/08/2018	Paid Free Paid Free Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes Yes	No
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg Redport Premiere Test 2 m RedPort Test 3	1 0 1	0	0	1 0 0	3 0 0	1 0 0	4 0 0	2 0 0	16 0 0	18 0	Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	No
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.cc	MaryvilleTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg Redport Premiere Test 2	1 0 1 0	0	0	1 0 0	3 0 0	1 0 0	4 0 0 0	2 0 0 0	16 0 0	18 0 0	Test Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018 12/04/2017	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes No	Yes Yes Yes	No No No
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net v000204@crewcommcenter.net v000263@crewcommcenter.net v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.cc v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.cc	MaryvilieTn MissKim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg m Redport Premiere Test 2 m RedPort Test 3 Redport Voice Test 1	1 0 1 0 1	0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0	1 0 0 0	3 0 0 0	1 0 0 0	4 0 0 0	2 0 0 0	16 0 0 0	18 0 0 0 0	Test Test Test Test Test	01/08/2018 02/06/2018 04/20/2018 12/04/2017 12/15/2017	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre-	Paid Free Pre- Paid Free Pre- Paid Pre- Paid Pre- Paid	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes No	Yes Yes Yes Yes	No No

To Print the report generated. Tick the box to select the vessel that will be included in the report, then click the "Printer Friendly" button. The following printable pop-up window will be displayed.

				🔥 Print
Fleet	Redport CrewCommWiFi	Subdomain		
Total Vessels	10	Total Subscribers	10	
Production	0	Total Reloads	2	
Production Duplicate		Number of days	31	
Production Inactive		Total Sent msgs	8	
Test	10	Total Sent SMS	3	
Archive / Expired	/	Total Sent Email	5	
Invalid		Total Received msgs	22	

Accessing Fleet Reports is now complete.





4.3.4. Fleet News

1. To access the Fleet News, mouse over the "Reports", then mouse over "Fleet", then click "News".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
	Subscriber	•
	Vessel	•
ViFi	Fleet	Traffic
	Partner	News
		Chat)
		Web
		Total Sent m
		Total Sent S
		Total Sont Fr

2. The following screen will be displayed:

>>Fleet News Report
Generate report
Choose a time period for the report
* Date to: May \$ 2 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
*Fleet: Select Fleet \$
Status: 🗹 Production 🗌 Archive 🗌 Invalid 🗹 Test
E-mail Licence Type: 🗹 Pre-paid 🗹 Free
SMS Licence Type: 🗹 Pre-paid 🗹 Free
Note: Fleids with * are required fleids.
Generate

3. On the Date Parameters, click the drop-down to select the desired report date. Click the fleet name from the drop-down list. Click <Generate>.

	Generate report	
oose a time period for the report		
* Date to: (May \$ 2 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)	
Fleet ✓ Status E-mail Licence Type	Brian Pivotel Fleet(REDPORT) Deckhouse(REDPORT) Redport CrewCommWiFi(REDPORT) Southport(REDPORT)	2 Test
SMS Licence Type te: Fields with * are required fields.		
SMS Licence Type	Southport 2(REDPORT)	

4. The following report will be generated.





inter friendly page

_																					
	Fleet Redport	CrewCommWiFi						Tes	t 10)											
	Total Vessels 10						An	chive	e O												
	Production 0						In	valio	0 b												
Ve	ssels (10)																				
	Vessel Email	Vessel Name	Status	Date	Licence								ws E								
		Redport		Registered	Туре	INT	РН	UK	CN	RU	HR	UA	USA	IN	ID	RO	LK	NO	PL	MY	JP
	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	Test	04/20/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	yes	no	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	no
	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	Test	04/19/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MissKim	Test	02/06/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	Test	01/24/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	yes	no							
	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Redport Voice Test 1	Test	01/15/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m TopsideTN	Test	01/10/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m JerichoTN	Test	01/10/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	Test	01/08/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m RedPort Test 3	Test	12/15/2017	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	Redport Premiere Test 2	Test	12/04/2017	Pre-Paid Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes

5. To print the report, check the box in the vessel email section to select the messages that you want to be included in the report.

																B	hint	er fi	rienc	ily p	ac
	Fleet Redport Cro	ewCommWiFi						Tes	t 10)											
	Total Vessels 10						An	chive	e 0												
	Production 0						In	valio	0												
es	sels (10)					_															
	Vessel Email	Vessel Name	Status	Date	Licence			_	_	_	_		ws E			_		_		_	ļ
	Vesser Email		Status	Registered	Туре	INT	PH	UK	CN	RU	HR	UA	USA	IN	ID	RO	LK	NO	PL	MY	Ļ
	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	Test	04/20/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	yes	no	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	
2	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	Test	04/19/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	
~	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MissKim	Test	02/06/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	I
	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	Test	01/24/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	
	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Redport Voice Test 1	Test	01/15/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	
	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	TopsideTN	Test	01/10/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	JerichoTN	Test	01/10/2018	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	Test	01/08/2018	Free Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	
	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	RedPort Test 3	Test	12/15/2017	Pre-Paid Email	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	ļ
	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Redport Premiere Test 2	Test	12/04/2017	Pre-Paid Email	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	

Click <"Printer friendly page">. The following screen will be presented.

																		-	Prim
Fleet	Redport CrewC	ommWi	Fi				1	est	10										
Total Vessels	10						Arch	nive	0										
Production	0						Inv	alid	0										
	Vessel Name	Statue		Licence							ws Eq								
Vessels Vessel Email	Vessel Name	Status	Date Registered			PH UI		RU	HR					RO	LK	NO	PL	MY	JF
	falco CrowComm	Test		Type Free Email	INT yes	PH UI /es ye	_			UA	USA	IN	ID			<u> </u>			

Fleet News actions are now complete.

4.3.5. Partner Reports





1. To access the Partner Reports, mouse over the "Reports", then mouse over "Partner", then click "Traffic".

SUPPORT	REPORTS M/	AINTENANCE
	Subscriber	•
	Vessel	▶
od for the report	Fleet	>
* Date from:	Partner	Traffic
* Date to:	May \$ 2 \$ 2	News
*(Please fill at least one	of the fields below.)	Chat
Vessel Name:		Web

2. The following screen will be displayed:

Partner Report	
	Generate report
Choose a time period for the report	
* Date from:	Apr \$ 2 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	May \$ 2 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters *(Please fill at least one	of the fields below.)
Vessel Name:	
Vessel Email / Domain:	
Vessel ID:	
Status:	🗸 Production 🗌 Archive 🗌 Invalid 🗹 Test
E-mail Licence Type:	🗸 Pre-paid 💙 Free
SMS Licence Type:	🗹 Pre-paid 🗹 Free
SHOW VESSEL:	
Status: 🗸	Licence Type: 🗹
Date Registered: 🗸	Name: 🗹
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	
	Generate

3. On the Date Parameters, click the drop-down options to select the desired report date. Make sure that the date is within the one-month date range.

Ch	oose a time period for the report
	* Date from: Apr + 2 + 2018 + (m/d/yyyy)
	* Date to: May \$ 2 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)

4. On the Report Parameters, input the following required fields to generate the report.

Report Parameters * (Please fill at least one of	of the fields below.)
Vessel Name:	
Vessel Email / Domain:	
Vessel ID:	
Status:	🗹 Production 🗌 Archive 🗌 Invalid 🗹 Test
E-mail Licence Type:	🗹 Pre-paid 🗹 Free
SMS Licence Type:	🗹 Pre-paid 🗹 Free
SHOW VESSEL:	
Status: 🗸	Licence Type: 🗹
Date Registered: 🔽	Name: 🔽
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	
	Generate





You may also want to include additional search parameters: Tick the box of at least one of the additional parameters, then click <Generate>.

5. The following report will be generated:

														-	Printer frie	ndly p	pag
	Partner	REDPORT						Total S	Subsci	ribers	13						
	Total Vessels	12						To	tal Re	loads	2						
	Production	0						Numi	ber of	days	31						
	Test	12						Total	Sent	msgs	8						
	Archive / Expired	1						Tota	Sent	SMS	3						
	Invalid									Email	-						
	Domain	v8amsterd	am.crewmailor	iline.c	om		Tot	al Rece	eived	msgs	21						
1000	sels (12)											-					
	Vessel Email		Vessel Name		Subscrib		Reloads			ages	Me	ceiv	es	Status	Date Registered	Lice Ty	pe
				Active	Inactive	Disabled		Email	SMS	Total	Email	SMS	Total		Registereu	Email	
	v000132@v8amsterdam.crewma	ailonline.com	Demo	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/27/2017	Free	Pr Pa
	v000262@crewcommcent	er.net	false CrewComm LTE	0	o	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/19/2018	Free	Pr Pa
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewma	ailonline.com	JerichoTN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pr Pa
	v000274@crewcommcent	er.net	MaryvilleTn	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	15	17	Test	01/08/2018	Free	Fr
	v000204@crewcommcent	er.net	MissKim	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/06/2018	Pre- Paid	Pr Pa
	v000263@crewcommcent	er.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/20/2018	Free	Fr
	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewma	ailonline.com	Redport Premiere Test 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/04/2017	Pre- Paid	Pi Pi
	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewma	ailonline.com	RedPort Test 3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/15/2017	Pre- Paid	Pr Pa
	v000172@crewcommcent	er.net	Redport Voice Test 1	2	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/15/2018	Pre- Paid	Pr Pa
	v000205@crewcommcent	er.net	Southport Southport 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/13/2018	Free	Pi Pi
	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewma	ailonline.com	TopsideTN	3	0	0	0	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/10/2018		Pi Pi
_						0	0	0	0	0	0	0			01/24/2018	Pre-	P

6. To print the report, check the box or boxes in the vessel email section to select the messages that you want to be included in the report.

×P3	artner Report - Apr 2, 2018 to May 2, 201	.0														3	Prir	iter fi	riend	ly page
	Partner R	EDPORT								Total	Subso	cribers	13				-			
	Total Vessels 1	2								Т	tal R	eloads	2							
	Production 0									Num	ber o	f days	31							
	Test 1	2								Tota	Sent	t msgs	8							
	Archive / Expired /									Tota	al Sen	nt SMS	3							
	Invalid									Total	Sent	: Email	5							
	Domain <u>v</u>	Bamsterdam.crewr	nailonl	line.com					То	tal Red	eived	i msgs	21							
	sels (12)																			
	Vessel Email	Vessel Name		Subscrib		Reloads			-	Me	ceiv	ed Ies	Status	Date Registered	Lice Ty	nce pe	News	Chat	Web	Data
_		Provide and a	Active	Inactive	Disabled		Email	SMS	Total	Email	SMS	Total		Registereu	Email	313				creui
~	v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.	com Deckhouse Demo	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/27/2017	Free	Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
•	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	faise CrewComm LTE	o	o	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/19/2018	Free	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
<	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.	com JerichoTN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	No	No
	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	15	17	Test	01/08/2018	Free	Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MissKim	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/06/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/20/2018		Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.	com Premiere Test 2	o	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/04/2017	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.	com RedPort Test 3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/15/2017	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Redport Voice Test 1	2	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/15/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
	v000205@crewcommcenter.net	Southport Southport 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/13/2018	Free	Pre- Paid	No	No	Yes	No
-	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.	com TopsideTN	3	0	0	0	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
															Pre-	Pre-				

Optionally, you can select all Vessels by clicking the tick box above all individual Vessel tick boxes, left of the "Vessel Email" heading.



	artner Report - Apr 2, 2018 to May 2, 2018															2	Pri	3.12	872 - 678	8
	Partner RED	DODT								Total	Cuba	cribers	12				9 11	iter i	r ies ici	ig hai
	Total Vessels 12	PORT										eloads								
	Production 0												_							
	Test 12											f days t msgs								
	Archive / Expired /											t msgs								
	Archive / Expired /											Email	-							
		nsterdam.crewr	nailonl	ine.com					То			i msas	-							
C	sels (12)					_														
~	Vessel Email	Vessel Name		Subscrib	ers	Reloads	Sent	Mess	ages		eceiv	ed Ies	Status	Date	Lice Ty	nce pe	News	Chat	Web	Dat
			Active	Inactive	Disabled		Email	SMS	Total	Email	SMS	Total		Date Registered	Email	SM3				crea
/	v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	Demo	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/27/2017	Free	Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
2	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/19/2018	Free	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
v)	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m JerichoTN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	No	No
~]	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	MaryvilleTn	1	0	0	1	3	1	4	2	15	17	Test	01/08/2018	Free	Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
~	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	MissKim	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/06/2018		Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
2	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	04/20/2018	Free	Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
/	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	Redport Premiere Test 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/04/2017	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
2	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	n RedPort Test 3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	12/15/2017		Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
/	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Redport Voice Test 1	2	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/15/2018	Pre- Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	No	Yes	No
2	v000205@crewcommcenter.net	Southport Southport 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	02/13/2018	Free	Pre- Paid	No	No	Yes	No
/	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m TopsideTN	3	0	0	0	1	1	2	1	1	2	Test	01/10/2018	Paid	Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/24/2018		Pre- Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Click <"Printer friendly page">. The following screen will be presented.

																			Prin
Partner	REDPORT								Total !	Subsci	ribers	13							
Total Vessels	12								То	tal Re	loads	2							
Production	0								Num	ber of	days	31							
Test	12								Total	Sent	msgs	8							
Archive / Expired	1								Tota	I Sent	SMS	3							
Invalid									Total	Sent	Email	5							
Domain	Domain v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com										msgs	21							
Vessels						_								_	_	_	_		
Vessels Vessel Fmail	Vessel Name	5	iubscribe	rs	Reloads	Sent	Mes	ages	Re	ceive	d	_	Date		ence /pe	News	Chat	Web	Data
Vessels Vessel Email	Vessel Name			rs Disabled	Reloads			ages	Re	ceive ssage	d	_	Date Registered			News	Chat	Web	Data Credit
								ages	Re	ceive ssage	d	_	Date Registered	Ty Email	pe SMS	News Yes	Chat Yes		Data Credit No
Vessel Email		Active	Inactive	Disabled			SMS	ages Total	Re	ceive ssage SMS	d es Total	Status	Registered	Ty Email Free	Pre- Paid			Yes	

7. To view the information on a particular vessel, click any of the Vessel Emails listed in the report. The following screen will be presented.

v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.co	m JerichoTN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Test	01/10	0/2018	Pre- Pr Paid Pa	e- id Yes	No	No	No
Vessel Report - Apr 2, 2018 to May 2, 2018																			
													.5	Printe	r friend	ly page	Un	egiste	r Use
Vessel ID	906573								L	ast Ve	essel A	Activity	N/A						
Vessel Name	JerichoTN											Status	Test						
Partner	REDPORT									Tota	Subs	cribers	0						
Domain	v8amsterdam.ci	rewma	ilonline.	com						1	Fotal R	eloads	0						
Captain	adickson@globa	Imarin	enet.com	m						Nur	mber o	of days	31						
Vessel Email	v000158@v8am	sterda	m.crewr	mailonline	.com					Tota	al Sen	t msgs	0						
Date Registered	01/10/2018									Tot	tal Sei	nt SMS	0						
SMSCrewmail Licence Type	Pre-Paid Email	/ Pre-P	aid SMS	;						Tota	al Sent	t Email	0						
Data Credit	No								То	tal Re	eceivee	d msgs	0						

Partner Report actions are now complete.

4.4. Maintenance

4.4.1. CrewComm Management User Account

CrewComm Management Portal User Accounts (also Partner Websupport Accounts) are those that are authorized to create, view, modify, and delete etc. functions/accesses of Fleets, Vessels, and/or Users. Nominally a Service Provider/Dealer would have a CrewComm Management Portal account created first, then he/she could add new Websupport Accounts (members he/she would want to have access to specific Fleets/Vessels. Websupport





Accounts may have full access or have varying levels of restrictions with their Websupport access.

4.4.1.1. Add User Account

1. To access the Add User Account, mouse over the "Maintenance", then mouse over "Partner", then mouse over "Websupport Accounts", then click "Add / Update".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
ount		Partner	Websupport Accounts	
		Fleet	Web & Chat Gateways	Add / Update
	Add / Update Acc	Vessels	Access Control	Contacts
	Accounts	Subscribers	Software Releases	
	\$ Go	System		

The following screen will be displayed:

		SUPPORT	REPO	RT5 M/	AINTENANCE	
>>Accounts - A	dd / Update Acco	unt				
		A	dd / Up	late Accour	nt	
			Acco	unts		
Filter Users:	All Users		÷]	Go		
	Name				Rights	
	Aaron 🖡				Administrator	
	Aaron2				Administrator	
	Goker	-			Administrator	
	LSoltero	Ð			Administrator	
	Luis 🗈				Administrator	
	Redport	Ð			Administrator	
	tomredpor	t 🖸			Administrator	
		1	Add Web	support Use	r	

2. Click <Add Websupport User>. The following screen will be added to the bottom of the "Add / Update Account" screen.

	Add Websupport User]	
	Add / Update Account		
Userame:			
New Password:			
Confirm Password:			
User Group:	Select User Group \$		
Fleet Settings:	Allow Change Name: Allow Add Subdomain: Allow Change Modules:		
Vessel Settings:	Allow Change Version: Allow Change Status: Allow Change Fleet: Allow Change Modules:		
Unregister User:			
View User's Messages:			
Signature:			
	Save Cancel		

- 3. Input the required data:
- **Username and Password** This will accept up to 25 alphanumeric characters (username is case-sensitive), as well as "Confirm Password".





- · User Group This will the user to select access rights from the list.
- Administrator This permits the user to add/edit/delete users plus viewing and generating reports.
- **User** This permits the user to view and generate reports only.
- Unregister User This will allow to the user to manually deactivate user(s) from current vessel.

Fleet Settings:

- Allow Change Name This allows a change to the name of a fleet.
- Allow Add Subdomain This allows addition of Subdomains to a fleet.
- Allow Change Modules This allows upgrades of Modules (News, Encryption, Web Browsing, Online chat and advanced vessel settings).

Vessel Settings:

- Allow Change Version This allows upgrades to the version/license type of a vessel from Standard to Free Email.
- Allow Change Status This allows changes to Vessel Status from Test/Demo to Production.
- Allow Change Fleet This allows re-assignments of a vessel(s) to a new fleet.

NOTE: Allowed for upgrading modules only.

- Allow Change Modules This allows upgrade of Modules (News, Encryption, Web Browsing, Online chat and advanced vessel settings).
- **Signature** The input signature message to be used for support emails. This is used when sending a report directly from the WebSupport to an email recipient.

	Add / Update Account	
Userame	Test User	
New Password:	••••	
Confirm Password:	••••	
User Group:	User \$	
	Allow Change Name:	
Fleet Settings:	Allow Add Subdomain:	
	Allow Change Modules:	
	Allow Change Version:	
	Allow Change Status:	
Vessel Settings:	Allow Change Fleet:	
	Allow Change Modules:	
Unregister User:		
View User's Messages:		
	Fleet List	
	Fleet List Fleet Name	Subdomain
		Subdomain
Eleat Assignment:	Fleet Name Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse	Subdomain
Fleet Assignment: Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi	Subdomain
	Fleet Name Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Fleet Name Fleet Fl	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets and vessels	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets and vessels	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets and vessels	Fleet Name Brian Pivotei Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain

5. Click <Save> to create the account. You will be asked to confirm the creation of the account.







Click <OK> to confirm or click <Cancel> to abort the process.

If the Username does not exist a new account will be created, and the following screen will appear:

		Acco	account created.	
ilter Users:	All Users	\$	Go	
	Name		Rights	
	Aaron 🖸		Administrator	
	Aaron2 🖸		Administrator	
	Goker 🖻		Administrator	
	LSoltero D		Administrator	
	Luis 🛚		Administrator	
	Redport D		Administrator	
	tomredport 🖻		Administrator	
	Test User 🖸		Fleet User	

User account is now successfully created.

4.4.1.2. Edit User Account

1. To access the Add User Account, mouse over the "Maintenance", then mouse over "Partner", then mouse over "Websupport Accounts", then click "Add / Update".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
ount		Partner	Websupport Accounts	1
		Fleet	Web & Chat Gateways	Add / Update
	Add / Update Acc	Vessels	Access Control	Contacts
	Accounts	Subscribers	Software Releases	
	\$ Go	System	- Continane recicases	

2. The following screen will be displayed:

SUPPORT	REPO	RTS M	AINTENANCE	
int				
			-	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			Int	
	÷]	Go		
			Rights	
1			Administrator	
			Administrator	
1			Administrator	
2			Administrator	
			Administrator	
			Administrator	
			Administrator	
Ð			User	
_			_	
	Add Webs	support Us	er	
	2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010	Add / Up; Accor	Add / Update Accou Accounts Go Go Go	Add / Update Account Accounts Go Rights Administrator Administrator

3. To Edit user, mouse over the ">" beside the username, then from the pop-up menu click <Edit>.



Iller Users: All Users Go Name Rights Aaron D Administrator Aaron Z Administrator Goker D Administrator LSoltero D Administrator Luis D Administrator Redport D Administrator Test User D Administrator [Edit] Administrator User [History Log]			ccounts
Aaron D Administrator Aaron 2 Administrator Goker D Administrator LSoltero D Administrator Luis D Administrator Redport D Test User Test User D Administrator Ubser D Delete]	ilter Users: All Users		Go
Aaron2 Administrator Goker Administrator LSoltero Administrator Lsoltero Administrator Luis Administrator Redport Test User Administrator Administrator Test User Administrator Test User Administrator Ubject Ubject Ubject User	Name		Rights
Goker Administrator LSoltero Administrator LSoltero T LSoltero T Luis T Test User LSoltero T LSolte	Aaron 🖸		Administrator
LSoltero Administrator Luis Administrator Redport Test User Administrator tomredport [Edit] Administrator Test User [Leit] Administrator User [Edit] User			Administrator
Luis Administrator Redport Test User Administrator tomredport [Edit] Administrator Test User [Delete] User	Goker D		Administrator
Redport D Test User Administrator tomredport D [Edit] Administrator Test User D [Delete] User	LSoltero	2	Administrator
tomredport D [Edit] Administrator Test User D [Delete] User	Luis 🖸		Administrator
Test User D [Delete] User	Redport	Test User	Administrator
	tomredport	[Edit]	Administrator
[History Log]	Test User		User

4. The following screen will be displayed:

	Add / Update Account	
Userame:	Test User	
New Password:		
Confirm Password:		
User Group:	User \$	
	Allow Change Name:	
Fleet Settings:	Allow Add Subdomain:	
	Allow Change Modules:	
	Allow Change Version:	
Vessel Cattlese	Allow Change Status:	
Vessel Settings:	Allow Change Fleet:	
	Allow Change Modules:	
Unregister User:		
View User's Messages:		
	Fleet List	
	Fleet Name	Subdomain
		Subuoman
	Brian Pivotel Fleet	Subuomani
Fleet Assignment:	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse	Subuomani
Fleet Assignment: Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets and vessels	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi	Subdoman
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi	Suburnan
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subdomain
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport	Subunian
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleets	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport Southport 2	Subuman
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleet and vessels	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport Southport 2	Judoman
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleet and vessels	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport Southport 2	
Note: If no fleet selected, user can view all fleet and vessels	Brian Pivotel Fleet Deckhouse Redport CrewCommWiFi Southport Southport 2	

Change the User information then click <Save> to accept changes or click <Cancel> to abort process. You will be asked to confirm the update of the account.

From support.crewcommcenter.net		
Update this account?		
	Cancel	ОК

Click <OK> to update or click <Cancel> to abort process. The following screen will be displayed:



		Accou	updated. unts
Iter Users:	All Users	¢]	Go
	Name		Rights
	Aaron 🖻		Administrator
	Aaron2 🖸		Administrator
	Goker 🖻		Administrator
	LSoltero 🖻		Administrator
	Luis 🖻		Administrator
	Redport 🛯		Administrator
	tomredport D		Administrator
	Test User 🖸		Fleet User

User account is now successfully updated.

4.4.1.3. Delete User Account

1. To access the Add User Account, mouse over the "Maintenance", then mouse over "Partner", then mouse over "Websupport Accounts", then click "Add / Update".

SUPPORT	REP	ORT5	MAINTENANCE		
ount			Partner	Websupport Accounts	
			Fleet		Add / Update
	Add / U	odate Ac	Vessels	Web & Chat Gateways	Contacts
				Access Control	
	Acc	counts	Subscribers	Software Releases	
	\$	Go	System		

2. The following screen will be displayed:

ilter Users:	All Users	¢.	Go	
	Name		Rights	
	Aaron 🖸		Administrator	
	Aaron2 🖸		Administrator	
	Goker 🖻		Administrator	
	LSoltero 🖸		Administrator	
	Luis 🖻		Administrator	
	Redport 외		Administrator	
	tomredport 🖻		Administrator	
	Test User 🖸		User	

3. To Delete user, mouse over the ">" beside the user name, then from the pop-up menu click <Delete>.



		Jpdate Account
ilter Users: All Users	AC.	Go
Name		Rights
Aaron 외		Administrator
Aaron2 🖸		Administrator
Goker 외		Administrator
LSoltero 🖸		Administrator
Luis 🖸		Administrator
Redport D		Administrator
tomredport D		Administrator
Test User 🖸		Fleet User
	Test User [Edit] [Delete] [History Log]	

You will be asked to confirm the account deletion.

From support.crewcommcenter.net		
Delete Test User's account?		
	Cancel	ОК

Click <OK> to Delete or click <Cancel> to abort process. The following screen will be displayed:

		SUPPORT	REPO	rts I	MAINTENANCE	
>Accounts - A	dd / Update Acco	unt				
				late Acco		
				ccount d		
			Acco			
Filter Users:	All Users		÷	Go		
	Name	1			Rights	
	Aaron	2			Administrator	
	Aaron2	Ð			Administrator	
	Goker				Administrator	
	LSoltero	Ð			Administrator	
	Luis 🗈				Administrator	
	Redport	Ð			Administrator	
	tomredpo	rt 🖸			Administrator	
		A	dd Web	support U	ser	

User account is now successfully deleted.

4.4.2. Partner Account

4.4.2.1. Add Partner Websupport Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.1)

See Chapter 4.4.1.1 Add User Account.

4.4.2.2. Edit Partner Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.2)

See Chapter 4.4.1.2 Edit User Account.

4.4.2.3. Delete Partner Account (See Chapter 4.4.1.3)

© 2018 RedPort Global Powered by Global Marine Networks, LLC.





See Chapter 4.4.1.3 Delete User Account.

4.4.3. Access Control

4.4.3.1. Access Control - Partner

1. To configure/add Partner Access Control, mouse over the "Maintenance", then mouse over "Partner", then click "Access Control".

			MAINTENANCE	REPORTS	PORT	JUF
•	pport Accounts	Websupp	Partner			
	Chat Gateways	Web & C	Fleet			
		Access C	Vessels	Access Cont		
VAI	re Releases		Subscribers			Firewall
VAI	re Releases	Software	System	IPs		Ports
WAN				N/A		N/A

The following screen will be displayed:

		SUPP	ort repor	TS MAINTE	NANCE	
 Access Control (Global Access Co 	introl)					
			Access	Control		
Partner Name	Firewall		Captive Portal Bypass		WAN Interface	
	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains	WAN Interface
REDPORT D	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP
			Add Access C	ontrol Setting		
			Line Addess o	and a strong		

2. Click <Add Access Control Setting> to Add a new access control setting. The following will be displayed at the bottom of the Access Control page (the multiple screens will be displayed in one flowing representation on the WebSupport page).



Add Access Control Setting	3
----------------------------	---

Firewall \$	Settings
Allow All	
Blocked ports	Blocked IPs
Add More Ports Note:	Add More IPs Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field:	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Port range is colon separated; Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	192.168.x.x and 10.0.x.x are not allowed to be blocked
Close All	
✓ Open Web Browsing	
Allowed IM Networks	
FB Messenger & Facebook	
Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
Kakao Talk	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio Calls & Video Calls	
Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
WeChat	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
Messaging	
Audio & Video Call	
Viber	
Messaging & File transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
Se@MeNow messenger	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
HiChat	
Messaging / File Transfer & Audio Recording	
Instagram	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Twitter	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Youtube	
Videos & Text	
Snapchat	
Snapchat	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Audio & Video Call	
Open ports	Open IPs
Add More Ports	Add More IPs
Note:	Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field; Port range is colon separated; Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	
Notes:	
 Allow All opens all ports when Internet is activated, with option to Close All blocks all ports except the defined ports in the network 	
 Close All blocks all ports except the defined ports in the network Open web browsing allows access to the Internet for browsers and 	
IM apps such as FB Messenger, LINE & Se@MeNow Messenger w	/ill have internet access
Open specific IM networks allows selected IM networks to connec	t, but web browsing and other ports are blocked
Captive Portal B	vnace Cottinne
	Abros-secturgs
Allowed IPs Allas	IP Address / Domain Name
Add More IPs	
Notes:	
Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Domain Name will have direct access	to the satcom connection and the Internet
 Accepts IP Address and Port combination, colon separated; samp 	le: 98.138.253.109:5555
DNS Se	tting
DNS 1: No Data	
DNS 1: NO Data DNS 2: No Data	



0	Allow All					
	Domain Blacklist					
	Domain biacklisc					
	Add More Domains					
	Block of OS updates and a state of OS upd	nd applications background da	ata traffic			
\sim						
0	Block All					
			WAN Interfa	ce		
WAN	Mode					
	DHCP					
-						
	Static					
	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Ga	ateway Address	Broadcast Address	5
Dort						
	Forwarding					
	e Forwarding	Protocol	Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	
		Protocol	Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
		*	Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	
			Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
Name			Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
			Source Port	Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear

3. Enter the desired settings then click <Save>.

The following screen will be displayed:



4. Click <OK> to apply changes or click <Cancel> to abort changes.

The following screen will be displayed:



5. To Edit partner Access Control settings, mouse over the partner name and then click <Edit>.

 Access Control (Glo 	ntrol (Global Access Control)								
	Access Control								
	Partner Name		Firewall		Captive Portal Bypass				
Partner Nat	ne	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains	WAN Interface		
REDPORT	2	Allow All N/A N/A	N/A		WAN Mode: DHCP				
	REDPORT								
	[Edit] [Delete]			Add Access 0	Control Setting	1			

The following screen will be added to the bottom of the Access Control WebSupport page (the multiple screens will be displayed in one flowing representation on the WebSupport page).



Add Access Control Setting	3
----------------------------	---

Firewall \$	Settings
Allow All	
Blocked ports	Blocked IPs
Add More Ports Note:	Add More IPs Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field:	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Port range is colon separated; Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	192.168.x.x and 10.0.x.x are not allowed to be blocked
Close All	
✓ Open Web Browsing	
Allowed IM Networks	
FB Messenger & Facebook	
Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
Kakao Talk	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio Calls & Video Calls	
Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
WeChat	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
Messaging	
Audio & Video Call	
Viber	
Messaging & File transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
Se@MeNow messenger	
Messaging & File Transfer	
Audio & Video Call	
HiChat	
Messaging / File Transfer & Audio Recording	
Instagram	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Twitter	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Youtube	
Videos & Text	
Snapchat	
Snapchat	
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Audio & Video Call	
Open ports	Open IPs
Add More Ports	Add More IPs
Note:	Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field; Port range is colon separated; Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	
Notes:	
 Allow All opens all ports when Internet is activated, with option to Close All blocks all ports except the defined ports in the network 	
 Close All blocks all ports except the defined ports in the network Open web browsing allows access to the Internet for browsers and 	
IM apps such as FB Messenger, LINE & Se@MeNow Messenger w	/ill have internet access
Open specific IM networks allows selected IM networks to connec	t, but web browsing and other ports are blocked
Captive Portal B	vnace Cottinne
	Abros-secturgs
Allowed IPs Allas	IP Address / Domain Name
Add More IPs	
Notes:	
Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Domain Name will have direct access	to the satcom connection and the Internet
 Accepts IP Address and Port combination, colon separated; samp 	le: 98.138.253.109:5555
DNS Se	tting
DNS 1: No Data	
DNS 1: NO Data DNS 2: No Data	



Add More Domain	ns	ata traffic		
	sates and applications background a			
Block All				
		WAN Interface		_
		WAN Interrace		
DHCP				
-				
Static				
IP Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway Address	Broadcast Address	
	Protocol	Course Dert Dectionation Dert	Destination ID	
	Protocol	Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
	•	Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
		Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
		Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP	Clear
Port Forwarding Name			Destination IP	Clear

6. Enter the desired settings then click <Save>. The following page screen will be displayed:

From support.crewcommcenter.net		
Apply Access Control changes?		
	Cancel	ОК

7. Click <OK> to apply changes or click <Cancel> to abort changes. The following page will be displayed.

				Control		
		Access	Control setting			
Partner Name		Firewall		Captive Portal Bypass		WAN Interface
runer nume	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains	trad Interface
REDPORT D	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP

Partner Access Control actions are now complete.

- 4.4.3.2. Access Control Fleet (See Chapter 4.4.4.3)
- 4.4.3.3. Access Control Vessel (See Chapter 4.4.5.4)
- 4.4.4. Fleet
- 4.4.4.1. Fleet Creation

NOTE: New Fleets are submitted to Administrators for approval of settings. New Vessels are automatically set to Fleet settings (if registered/activated with a corresponding Fleet).

1. To create a new Fleet, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Fleet", then click "Create Fleet".



SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
	Partner •	
	Fleet	Create Fleet
Create Fleet	Vessels	Maintain Fleet
Fleet Name:	Subscribers I-	Fleet Announcement >
Subdomain:	System	

The following screen will be displayed:

SUPPORT REPO	RTS MAINTENAM	NCE
Create Fleet		
Crea	te Fleet	
Fleet Name:		
Subdomain:		
	Add Subdomain	
Licence Type:	Email Licence Type \$	SMS Licence Type \$
Max no. of message credits per day per subscriber:		default: 99
Max no. of chars/bytes per message credit (email message incl. attachments):		default: 5000
Max no. of msg credits per write session(email message):	-	default: 3
Max no. of chars/bytes per incoming message (email message incl. attachments):		default: 10000
Incoming messages data limit (in KB) per subscriber:	100	default: 100
Enable E-mail Attachment:	Image: A start of the start	
Blocked File Extensions:		comma-separated
Mailbox Limit:	0 unlimited	In MB, set to O(zero) for
News and Fleet An	nouncement Settings	
News:	🗹 default: Subscribed	
	hat Settings	
Online Chat:	default: Subscribed	
Chatting Time Limit (Minutes):	0	Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Free Chatting Bytes (KB):	0	**Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Chatting Bytes Reset:	Daily Monthly	
	sing Settings	
-	default: Subscribed	
Browsing Time Limit (Minutes):	0	Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Free Browsing Bytes (KB):	0	**Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Browsing KB Reset:	Daily Monthly	
Bandwidth Limit:	9999	In kilo bits per second (kbps)
Default Home Page:		
Set mobile browser as default:		
Additional Web Browsin	g and Online Chat Set	tings
Share Web & Chat KB Limit:	If checked, Web Brows	sing limits will be used.
Enable Data Credit:		
Enable Data Credit Reset:		
Crea	ite Fleet	

- 2. Input all the required fields needed:
- Fleet Name The name of the fleet.
- Fleet Subdomain The subdomain associated with a vessel's email address.
- Partner Name The name of the Partner where the fleet belongs.
- Version This is the license type version; choose between Free Email or Standard.
- News The news subscription option, tick box to enable news.
- Online Chat The online chat subscription; tick box to enable online chat.
- **Chatting Time per Day** The chat time limit per day in minutes. Default is 0 for unlimited. Chat time is reset daily.
- Chatting Bytes per Day The chat bytes size limit per KB used. Default is 0 for unlimited. Chat bytes size is
 reset daily.
- Web Browsing The web browsing subscription; subscriber will have access to the Internet; tick box to enable web browsing.
- Browsing Time per Day The browsing time limit per day in minutes. Default is 0 for unlimited. Browsing time

© 2018 RedPort Global

Powered by Global Marine Networks, LLC.





is reset daily.

- Browsing Bytes per Day The browsing bytes size limit per KB used, per day. Default is 0 for unlimited. Limit
 is reset daily.
- Bandwidth Limit Used to set the limit of bandwidth usage per user.
- Video/Audio/Flash Streaming Optional setting of Blocked or Allowed.
- Max no. of outgoing messages per day per subscriber The maximum daily limit per subscriber for outgoing messages on the vessel. Default is 99.
- **Max no. of characters per incoming message** The maximum number of characters per incoming message. Default is 3000 characters.
- Max size of incoming messages (in KB) per day per subscriber The maximum daily size (in KB) limit of incoming messages per subscriber. Default is 50KB.
- 3. Click <Create Fleet>.

The following screen will be displayed:

From support.crewcommcenter.net		
Create fleet Test1Fleet?		
	Cancel	ОК

4. Click <OK> to create the Fleet or click <Cancel> to abort changes. The following page will be displayed.

Create Fleet
Create Fleet
Fleet created successfully.
Fleet Name:
Subdomain:
Add Subdomain
Licence Type: Email Licence Type SMS Licence Type

The Fleet is successfully created.

4.4.4.2. Fleet - Maintenance

NOTE: Fleet setting downgrades (Free Email to Prepaid Email, Production to Test, removing subscriptions from modules, etc.) require administrator approval.

1. To maintain a Fleet, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Fleet", then click "Create Fleet".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE			
	Partner	•		
	Fleet	Create Fleet		
Create Fleet	Vessels		-1	_
Fleet created succe	Subscribers	Maintain Fleet	Fleets	1
Fleet Name:	System	Fleet Announcement	Web & Chat Gateways	
Subdomain:	System		Access Control	

2. The following screen will be displayed:



											Printer frie	ndly pag
Flee	ect Filter It Name or Fleet Subdomain roval Status It Subscriptions e Create Fleet				Select Action Assign Fleet							
	Fleet											
	+ /1 (-5 ()										1	-6 4
Flee	it (1 - 6 of 6) Fleet ID	Fleet Name	Registered Date	Fleet	Licence Type	Approval	News	Chat	Web	Out msg/day	page 1 Chars/day	of 1 pa
Flee		Fleet Name Test1Fleet	Registered Date 05/02/2018	-		Approval Status Pending	News Yes	Chat Yes	Web Yes	Out msg/day 99		Te
Flee	Fleet ID 215603620180502184717		Date	Fleet	Licence Type	Status				msg/day	Chars/day	In msg/c
	Fleet ID 215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log] 320748420180131212632	Test1Fleet	Date 05/02/2018	Fleet	Licence Type	Status Pending	Yes	Yes	Yes	msg/day 99	Chars/day	In msg/o
	Fleet ID 215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log] 320748420180131212632 [Edit] [History Log] 513172820180131210635	Test1Fleet Southport 2	Date 05/02/2018 01/31/2018	Fleet	Licence Type	Status Pending Approved	Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	msg/day 99 99	Chars/day 10000 10000	In msg/c 100 100
	Fleet ID 215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log] 320748420180131212632 [Edit] [History Log] 513172820180131210635 [Edit] [History Log] 146781320180131035609	Test1Fleet Southport 2 Southport	Date 05/02/2018 01/31/2018 01/31/2018	Fleet	Licence Type	Status Pending Approved Approved	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes	msg/day 99 99 99 99	Chars/day 10000 10000 10000	In msg/c 100 100

3. To edit the Fleet, click <Edit> under the Fleet ID.

Fleet ID	Fleet Name	Registered Date	Fleet Subdomain	Licence Type	Approval Status	News	Chat	Web	Out msg/day	Chars/day	In msg/day
215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log]	Test1Fleet	05/02/2018		Pre-Paid Email	Pending	Yes	Yes	Yes	99	10000	100
320748420180131212632 [Edit] [History Log]	Southport 2	01/31/2018			Approved	Yes	Yes	Yes	99	10000	100

The following screen will be displayed:



Upda	ate Fleet	
Fleet Name:	Test1Fleet	
Subdomain:		
	Add Subdomain	
Licence Type:	Pre-Paid Email \$	Pre-Paid SMS \$
Max no. of message credits per day per subscriber:		default: 99
Max no. of chars/bytes per message credit (email message incl. attachments):	5000	default: 5000
Max no. of msg credits per write session(email message):	3	default: 3
Max no. of chars/bytes per incoming message (email message incl. attachments):	10000	default: 10000
Incoming messages data limit (in KB) per subscriber:	100	default: 100
Enable E-mail Attachment:		
Blocked File Extensions:		comma-separated
Mailbox Limit:	0 unlimited	In MB, set to O(zero) for
News and Fleet Ar	nouncement Setting	35
	default: Subscribe	
	Countries:	
	 International Ne Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania 	≥ws
	Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan	
0-11-0.0	<u> </u>	
	hat Settings default: Subscribe	ed.
Chatting Time Limit (Minutes):		Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Free Chatting Bytes (KB):		**Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Chatting Bytes Reset:	1	
	sing Settings	
	default: Subscribe	ed
Browsing Time Limit (Minutes):		Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Free Browsing Bytes (KB):		**Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
	 Daily Monthly 	
Bandwidth Limit:		In kilo bits per second (kbps)
Default Home Page:		
Set mobile browser as default:	1	
Additional Web Browsin	_	ettings
Share Web & Chat KB Limit:		
Enable Data Credit:		
Enable Data Credit Reset:		
Upd	ate Fleet	

You can also search for or sort through Fleets using the "Select Filter" option located above the Fleet listing area.

>>Fleet Maintenance	🚔 Printer friendly page
Select Filter Fieet Name or Fieet Subdomain Approval Status Fieet Subscriptions Date	Select Action Assign Fleet

Clicking the Approval Status will cause the Approval Status selection box to be presented:





Fleet Maintenance			
			inter friendly page
Select Filter Fleet Name or Fleet Subdomain Approval Status Fleet Subscriptions Date	Approval Status Perding Approved Denied Go	Select Action Assign Fleet	

4. Click the "Approval Status" that you want to search, then click <Go>. The following screen will be displayed:

Fleet												
1 item/s found.												
Fleet (1 - 1 of 1) page 1 of 1 page												
	Fleet ID	Fleet Name	Registered Date	Fleet Subdomain	Licence Type	Approval Status	News	Chat	Web	Out msg/day	Chars/day	In msg/day
	215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log]	Test1Fleet	05/02/2018		Free Email	Pending	Yes	Yes	Yes	99	10000	100

5. Make desired setting change(s) then click <Update Fleet>. The follow screen will be displayed:

From support.crewcommcenter.net		
Update fleet Test1Fleet?		
	Cancel	ОК

6. Click <OK> to Edit the Fleet or click <Cancel> to abort changes. The following page will be displayed.

	Fleet											
	Fleet updated successfully.											
Flee	Fleet (1 - 6 of 6) page 1 of 1 page											
	Fleet ID	Fleet Name	Registered Date	Fleet Subdomain	Licence Type	Approval Status	News	Chat	Web	Out msg/day	Chars/day	In msg/day
	215603620180502184717 [Edit] [History Log]	Test1Fleet	05/02/2018		Free Email	Pending	Yes	Yes	Yes	99	10000	100
	320748420180131212632	Southport 2	01/31/2018			Approved	Yes	Yes	Yes	99	10000	100

The Fleet Maintenance is successfully complete.

4.4.4.3. Fleet - Access Control

1. To maintain Fleet Controls, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Fleet", then mouse over "Maintain Fleet", then click "Access Control".

SUPPI	ort repor	TS	MAINTE	NANCE				
			Partner		•			
					Create Fleet		1	
	Access Contro					tain Fleet		
Firewall		C	Subscribe	ers	Fleet Announcement		Fleets	
Ports	Ports IPs		System		Flee	t Announcement I	Web & Chat Gateways	
							Access Control	

2. The following screen will be displayed:

			Access	Control		
Flash Name (Flash TD)	Firewall			Captive F	Portal Bypass	
Fleet Name (Fleet ID)	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains	WAN Interface
Deckhouse 310877320171221053616) D	Close All except FB Messenger & Facebook WhatsApp Instagram Twitter Youtube	27641	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP
Redport CrewCommWiFi 520748920171208050401)	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP





3. Click <Add Access Control Setting> to add a new access control setting. The following screens will be added to the bottom of the Access Control (Fleet Access Control) page, (presented in one flowing representation on the CrewComm Management Portal page):

Add Access Co	ntrol Setting
Firewall S	Settings
Fleet: Select Fleet	
Allow All	
Blocked ports	Blocked IPs
Add More Ports Note:	Add More IPs Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field; Port range is colon separated;	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139,
Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	65.52.187.0/24 192.168.x.x and 10.0.x.x are not allowed to be
	blocked
Close All	
 Open Web Browsing 	
Allowed IM Networks	
 FB Messenger & Facebook Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video 	o Call
Kakao Talk	
Messaging & File Transfer Audio Calls & Video Calls	
LINE	
Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video	o Call
 WeChat Messaging & File Transfer 	
Audio & Video Call	
 WhatsApp Messaging 	
Audio & Video Call	
 Viber Messaging & File transfer 	
 Messaging & File transfer Audio & Video Call 	
Se@MeNow messenger	
 Messaging & File Transfer Audio & Video Call 	
HiChat	
 Messaging / File Transfer & Audio Record Instagram 	Jing
Videos / Pictures & Text	
Twitter	
 Videos / Pictures & Text Youtube 	
Videos & Text	
 Snapchat Videos / Pictures & Text 	
Audio & Video Call	
Open ports	Open IPs
Add More Ports Note:	Add More IPs Note:
Accepts one port number or port range per field; Port range is colon separated;	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139,
Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	65.52.187.0/24
Notes:	with particip to black specific south
 Allow All opens all ports when Internet is activated, w Close All blocks all ports except the defined ports in the 	
 Open web browsing allows access to the Internet for 	
IM apps such as FB Messenger, LINE & Se@MeNow M • Open specific IM networks allows selected IM network	lessenger will have internet access
 Open specific IPI networks allows selected IPI network blocked 	is to connect, but web browsing and other ports are



	Captive Portal B		
Allowed IPs			
Alias	I	P Address / Domain Na	ame
Add More IPs			
Notes:			
 Captive Portal Bypass Internet 	s IPs / Domain Name will have d	irect access to the sate	com connection and the
	nd Port combination, colon sepa	rated; sample: 98.138	.253.109:5555
	DNS Se	ttings	
DNS 1: No Data			
DNS 2: No Data			
	Domain F	iltering	
Allow All			
Domain Blacklist			
Add More Domains			
	ates and applications backgrour	d data traffic	
	ates and applications backgroun		
Block All	ates and applications backgroun		
Block All	WAN Int		
Block All WAN Mode			
Block All WAN Mode DHCP			
Block All Block All Block All Block	WAN Int	erface	Brondenet Address
Block All WAN Mode DHCP			Broadcast Address
Block All Block All Block All Block	WAN Int	erface	Broadcast Address
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	WAN Int Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	
Block All WAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address	Subnet Mask Protocol Source Port	erface	stination IP
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	Subnet Mask Protocol Source Port	erface Gateway Address	stination IP
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	WAN Int Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP Clear Clear
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding	WAN Int Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP Clear Clear Clear Clear Clear
Block All MAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name	WAN Int Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP Clear Clear Clear
Block All WAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More	WAN Int Subnet Mask	erface Gateway Address	stination IP Clear Clear Clear Clear Clear
Block All WAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More Notes:	WAN Int Subnet Mask	Gateway Address Destination Port Dest	stination IP Clear Clear Clear Clear
Block All WAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More Notes: The following ports a	WAN Int Subnet Mask	Cateway Address	stination IP Clear Clear Clear Clear Clear
Block All WAN Mode DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More Notes: The following ports a '53','80','443', '18'	WAN Int Subnet Mask	Gateway Address Destination Port Des Destination Port Des Destination Port Des Destination Port Des Destination Port Destination Destination Port Portage Destination Port Port Portage Destination Port Port Port Portage Destination Port Portage	stination IP Clear Clear Clear Clear

4. Enter the desired settings then click <Save>.



5. Click <OK> to Apply Access Control or click <Cancel> to abort changes. The following page will be displayed.

Access Control settings successfully created							
Fleet Name (Fleet ID) Action		Firewall Ports IPs		Captive Portal Bypass Alias IPs / Domains		WAN Interface	
Deckhouse (310877320171221053616) ย	Close All except FB Messenger & Facebook WhatsApp Instagram Twitter Youtube	27641	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP	
Redport CrewCommWiFi (520748920171208050401) #	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP	
t1Fleet (215603620180502184717)	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP	

The Fleet Access Control is successfully completed.

4.4.4.4. Fleet - Announcements

1. To compose Fleet Announcements, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Fleet", then mouse over

© 2018 RedPort Global Powered by Global Marine Networks, LLC.





"Fleet Announcements", then click "Compose".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
	Partner	+	
	Fleet	Create Fleet	Ī
Fleet Announcem	Vessels		
Vessel Recipient List	Subscribers	Maintain Fleet	e Created
Show Recipients	Subscribers	Fleet Announcement I	
Show Recipients	System	t 04/20/20	Compose
Deckhouse Demo		Sent 01/12/20	View Logs

2. The following screen will be displayed:

	SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
>>Fleet Announcement				
	Compo	ose Fleet Ann	ouncement	
Title: Sender Name				
(optional):	SELECT SEND	ER		\$
Recipient List:	All Vessels	Select Ves	sel 💿 Select Fleet	
Body:				
		Send Cle		 /_
		Send Cle		

- 3. Compose desired Fleet Announcement. Choose where to send the Fleet Announcement.
- All Vessels (Click <All Vessels>):

	Compose Fleet Announcement	
Title:	Extreme Weather	
Sender Name (optional):	SELECT SENDER	\$
Recipient List: Body:	All Vessels	
	er in Region XXX, from XXX to XXX.	
L	Send Clear	//

• Select Vessel (Click <Select Vessel>):



Title:	Extreme Weather		Fit	ter Name or Email:	Go
Sender Name (optional):	SELECT SENDER	•)(Sort Name: Asc Desc	
Recipient List:	All Vessels Select Vessel	Select Fleet			sel List
Body:	-		*	Vessel Name	Vessel Email
Beware of Extreme Weather	r in Region XXX, from XXX to XXX.			Deckhouse Demo	v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
			false CrewComm LTE	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	
			1	JerichoTN	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
			R	MaryvilleTn	v000274@crewcommcenter.net
1			8	MissKim	v000204@crewcommcenter.net
1			2	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	v000263@crewcommcenter.net
			8	Redport Premiere Test 2	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
			1	RedPort Test 3	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
			8	Redport Voice Test 1	v000172@crewcommcenter.net
				Southport Southport 3	v000205@crewcommcenter.net
				TopsideTN	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
				Wahroonga	v000185@crewcommcenter.net
	Send Clear	Å			
	Jenu Crear				

4. Select Fleet (Click <Select Fleet>):



5. After typing desired Fleet Message and making sender selections, click <Send>. The following screen will be displayed:

support.crewcommcenter.net says					
Are you sure you want to send this Fleet Announcement?					
	Cancel	ОК			

6. Click <OK> to send Fleet Announcement or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed.

	SUPPORT REPORTS MAINTENANCE	
>>Fleet Announcemer	it	
	Compose Fleet Announcement	
	Fleet Announcement successfully sent.	
Title:		
Sender Name (optional):	SELECT SENDER	\$
Recipient List: Body:	All Vessels Select Vessel Select Fleet	

The Fleet Announcement is successfully created and sent.

1. To view a history of Fleet Announcements, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Fleet", then mouse over "Fleet", then click "View - Logs".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANE	6		
	Partner	►[
	Fleet		eate Fleet	
Fleet Announcen	Vessels	_		
Vessel Recipient List		— Ma	intain Fleet	e Created
Show Recipients	Subscribers	— Fle	et Announcement I	
Show Recipients	System	L L	04/20/20-	Compose
Deckhouse Demo				View Logs
0132@v8amsterdam crewmailonline.com)		Sent	01/12/20	Whitelist

The following screen will be displayed:


	Fleet Announcements			
Title	Vessel Recipient List	Status	Date Created	Web Support User
Extreme Weather	Show Recipients	Sent	05/03/2018 02:31:14 PM	Aaron
Test Announcement	Show Recipients	Sent	04/20/2018 06:09:15 AM	Aaron
test2	Deckhouse Demo (v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com)	Sent	01/12/2018 12:22:27 PM	Goker
TEST	Deckhouse Demo (v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com)	Sent	01/12/2018 12:18:32 PM	Goker

2. Click "Message Title" under the Title Heading to view message:

Fleet Announcement
Beware of Extreme Weather in Region XXX, from XXX to XXX.
Resend to all
Resolution and

- 3. Click <Resend to all> to resend the original message.
- 4. Click "Show Recipients" or "Recipient Name" under the Vessel Recipient List Heading to view recipients:

	Fleet Announcement Recipients	
Vessel Name	Vessel Email	Status
TopsideTN	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Sent
MaryvilleTn	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	Sent
Wahroonga	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Sent
JerichoTN	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Sent
	Resend to all	

5. Click <Resend to all> to resend the original message.

The Fleet Announcement viewing is complete.

4.4.5. Vessel

4.4.5.1. Vessel - Activation / Registration

Vessel activation / registration is the process of adding a new Vessel (and Router) to the CrewCommCenter Service. New Vessel Activation / Registration takes place by first pre-registering the Vessel in one of two ways. Once a Vessel is pre-registered, it is approved by Administrators.

- Pre-activation form: Easiest, quickest, and most effective process of pre-registration. The form can be used by personnel that do not have access to the CrewComm Management Portal. See Chapter 3.1 Pre-activation Form.
- Pre-register within in CrewComm Management Portal: Process that is similar to the form but accessed directly through the portal by personnel that have access to the CrewComm Management Portal.

4.4.5.1.1. Without pre-activation form (less preferred method)

NOTE: Pre-registered vessels must be assigned to an Approved Fleet. Pre-registered vessels are automatically set to the Fleet's approved default settings. Distinct settings can be set for any vessel that overrides the default values.

1. To pre-register a new vessel, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Vessel", then mouse over "Pre-registration", then click "Add Vessel".



SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE			
	Partner	+		
	Fleet	•		
Pre-register a new	Vessels	Maintain	lessels	
* Vessel Name:	Subscribers	Pre-regist		
	System	- The legist	auon	Add Vessel
rimary E-mail:				Pre-registered
Add Vessel E-	mail			Web & Chat Gateways
Pre-Paid Email	default: Pre-Paid	Email		Upload CSV
Licence Type: Pre-Paid SMS	-			

2. The following screen will be displayed:

SUPPORT	REPORTS -	MAINTENANCE
Pre-register vessel		
Dro	register a nev	v Vossol
Pite-	register a nev	v vessei
* Vessel Name:		
* Primary E-mail:		
	Add Vessel I	E-mail
Licence Type:		all 🛊 default: Pre-Paid Email
Electice Type.	Pre-Paid SM	s 🛊 default: Pre-Paid SMS
Company/Customer Name:		
Vessel Manager:		
Vessel Owner:		
	Select Flag	•
Captain's Name:		
* Captain's E-mail:		
Number of Officers:		
Number of Ratings/Crew:		
	Select Fleet	
Ship Server Build Number:		
Max no. of message credits per day per subscriber:	99	default: 99
Max no. of chars/bytes per message credit (email message incl. attachments):	5000	default: 5000
Max no. of msg credits per write session (email message):	3	default: 3
write session (email message): Max no, of chars/bytes per incoming message		
Max no. of chars/bytes per incoming message (email message incl. attachments):	10000	default: 10000
Incoming messages data limit (in KB) per subscriber:	100	default: 100
Encryption:		
Enable E-mail Attachment:		
Blocked File Extensions:		sample: .jpg,.gif (comma-separated)
Mailbox Limit:	0	In MB, set to 0(zero) for unlimited
News and F	leet Announc	ement Settings
News:		
Days Retain News:	30	
Days Retain Fleet Announcement:	30	
	nline Chat Set	tinas
Online Chat:		
Online Chat:		
Online Chat: Chat Services:	Yahoo I Twitter	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes):	Yahoo I Twitter	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset:	Yahoo I Twitter 0 ODaily M	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB):	Yahoo I Twitter 0 O Daily M 0	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset:	Yahoo I Twitter O O Daily M O O Daily M	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Wei	Yahoo I Twitter D Daily M D Daily M D Browsing St	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: We Web Browsing:	Yahoo Yahoo Twitter O Daily M O Daily M D Browsing S	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly ettings
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: We Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes):	Yahoo I Twitter D Daily M D Daily M D Daily M D Doally M D D Daily M D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly sttlings Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: We Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset:	Yahoo I Twitter D Daily M D Daily M D D Daily M D D Double S D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly sttlings Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB):	Yahoo I Ywitter O Daily M O Daily M O Daily M O Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O O Daily M O O O O Daily M O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly Set to 0(zero) for unlimited Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset:	Yahoo I Ywitter O Daily M O Daily M O D Daily M O D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly tttings Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit:	Yahoo I Ywitter O Daily M O Daily M O D Daily M O D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly Set to 0(zero) for unlimited Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit: Default Home Page:	Yahoo I Yahoo I Witter O Daily M O Daily M D BrowsIng S O Daily M O D Daily M O D Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O O Daily M	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly tttings Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit: Default Home Page: Set mobile browser as default:	Yahoo	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly In kilo bits per second (kbps)
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit: Default Home Page: Set mobile browser as default:	Yahoo I Yahoo I Yahoo O O O Daily M O Daily M O D Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O Daily M O O O O O Daily M O O O O O Daily M O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly In kilo bits per second (kbps) Online Chat Settings Set tings
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Reset: Free Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit: Default Home Page: Set mobile browser as default:	Yahoo	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly In kilo bits per second (kbps)
Online Chat: Chat Services: Chatting Time Limit (Minutes): Chatting Time Reset: Free Chatting Bytes (KB): Chatting Bytes Reset: Web Browsing: Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Time Limit (Minutes): Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing Bytes (KB): Browsing KB Reset: Bandwidth Limit: Default Home Page: Set mobile browser as default: Additional Web B	Yahoo	MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google Talk Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly ettings Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly **Set to 0(zero) for unlimited onthly In kilo bits per second (kbps) Online Chat Settings





NOTE:

- · Fields marked with a red *(asterisk) to the left of the field name are required to be completed.
- · Fields that have red text to the right of the field name are Partner's default values.
- When a Fleet is selected, the Fleet's default values would then be shown in red. Changes made to the values overrides the default settings.

3. Input the required fields as well as non-required if desired, then click <Pre-register Vessel>. The following screen will be displayed:



4. Click <OK> to Pre-register the vessel or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed.

	SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
>>Pre-register vessel				
		-register a new uccessfully pr		
	* Vessel Name * Primary E-mail:	e:		

The vessel Pre-registration through the CrewComm Management Portal without the Pre-activation form is now complete.

4.4.5.2. Vessel - Maintenance

1. To access all registered vessels, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Vessels", then mouse over "Maintain Vessels", then click "Registered Vessels".

		NANCE	MAINT	REPORTS	SUPPORT
)	Partner		
🐴 Printer f	1)	Fleet	-	
	1 Maintain Vessels	I	Vessels	Select	
Registered Vessels	Pre-registration	rs I			
Web & Chat Gateways	Pre-registration		gr System	Assigr	
Access Control	1		en a wawa	Resent	
Remote Access					
GPS Tracking					
VOIP Setting					
XGate E-mail					
Privoxy					

The following screen will be displayed:

RecPort



											A Printer friend	ly pag
Ver Fle Ver Ver	isel Status ision isel Subscripti	eet Subdomain		A: A:	elect Action ssign Vessel ssign to Fleet esend News							
				Vessel	8							
	vessel ID	Vessel Name	Registered Date	Vessel E-mail	Status	Email Licence Type	SMS Licence Type	News	Chat	Web	page 1 o Fleet Name	1 pag Data Credi
	180483490	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	04/20/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Free	Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	180493658	false CrewComm LTE	04/19/2018	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Free	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	180279942	Southport Southport 3	02/13/2018	v000205@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Free	Pre-Paid	No	No	Yes	Southport	No
\Box	851683 🖸	MissKim	02/06/2018	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
\Box	659763 🛙	Wahroonga	01/24/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	925400 🖻	Redport Voice Test	01/15/2018	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	289381 🖻	TopsideTN	01/10/2018	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	906573 😫	JerichoTN	01/10/2018	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	No	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
\Box	346832 외	MaryvilleTn	01/08/2018	v000274@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Free	Free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	Yes
\Box	011415 🖸	Deckhouse Demo	12/27/2017	v000132@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Free	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Deckhouse	No
	299664 🖸	RedPort Test 3	12/15/2017	v000127@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	067043 🖻	Redport Premiere Test 2	12/04/2017	v000124@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	¥	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No

You can make the Registered Vessel search more restrictive by using the "Select Filter" and/or "Select Action" selections:

>>Vessels		
		🝓 Printer friendly page
Select Filter Vessel Name or F-Mail or ID Press Name or Filet Subdomain Vessel Subscriptions Date	Select Action Assign Vesel Assign to Fleet Resend News	

2. Hover over the "Vessel Name" under the Vessel Name heading to expose vessel specific options:

\Box	851683 🖻	JerichoTN	/06/2018	v000204@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
\Box		[View] [Edit]	/24/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	925400 🖻	[Resend Settings] [Vessel Traffic Report] [RAW Vessel Support]	/15/2018	v000172@crewcommcenter.net	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
	289381 🖸	[History Log]	/10/2018	v000157@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	Yes	Yes	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No
\Box	906573 외	JerichoTN 0	/10/2018	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com	Test/Demo	Pre-Paid	Pre-Paid	Yes	No	No	Redport CrewCommWiFi	No

View: Click <View> - Displays an overview of Vessel Information and Settings.



	🦂 Print
	Vessel Information
Vessel ID:	906573
Vessel Name:	
	v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.com
	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
Mac Address:	00:0B:52:76:23:89
IP Address:	127.0.0.1
Captain:	adickson@globalmarinenet.com
Email Licence Type:	Pre-Paid Email
SMS Licence Type:	Pre-Paid SMS
Vessel Status:	Test/Demo
Registered Date:	01/10/2018 12:00:00 AM
Max no. of message credits per day per subscriber:	999
Max no. of chars/bytes per message credit (email message incl. attachments):	
Max no. of msg credits per write session (email message):	
Max no. of chars/bytes per incoming message (email message incl. attachments):	
Incoming messages data limit (in KB) per subscriber:	100
If max size exceeded, forward percentage of message:	80%
Enable E-mail Attachment:	Yes
Blocked File Extensions:	
Mailbox Limit:	10 MB
N	ews and Fleet Announcement Settings
News:	
	Countries:
	International News
Days Retain News:	
Days Retain Fleet Announcement:	
	Internet Access Settings
Low Data Chat:	
Internet Access.	
	Close

Edit: Click <Edit> - Displays Vessel Information and Settings that are modifiable.



	Vessel Information
Vessel ID:	
* Primary Vessel Name:	JerichoTN
Message Code:	DEFAULT \$
Ship Server Mailbox ID Used:	
POID Used:	
Domain:	v8amsterdam.crewmallonline.com
* Primary E-mail:	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
Captain:	adickson@globalmarinenet.com
Mac Address:	00:0B:52:76:23:89
IP Address:	127.0.0.1
Licence Type:	Pre-Paid Email \$ Pre-Paid SMS \$
	Unicode ONormal
* Vessel Status :	
Expire:	
	Redport CrewCommWiFi \$
Max no. of message credits	
per day per subscriber:	
Max no. of chars/bytes per message credit	5000
(email message incl. attachments): Max no. of msg credits per	
write session (email message):	
Max no. of chars/bytes per incoming message	10000
(email message incl. attachments): Incoming messages data limit	
(in KB) per subscriber:	100
If max size exceeded, forward percentage of message:	80% \$
Enable E-mail Attachment:	
Enable SMS Attachment:	
Blocked File Extensions:	sample: .jpg,.gif (comma-separated)
Mailbox Limit:	
News a	nd Fleet Announcement Settings
News:	\checkmark
	✓ Countries:
	✓ Countries: ✓ International News
	✓ Countries:
	Countries: International News Philippines England China
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian
	Countries: International News Philippines England China
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India India Sri Lanka Norway
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish
	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India India Sri Lanka Norway
News:	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan
News: Days Retain News:	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia UKraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement:	Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement:	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat:	V Countries: Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30 30
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services:	Value International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30 Internet Access SettIngs Yahoo V Facebook Chat V Google Talk V Twitter
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access:	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes):	V Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30 Toternet Access Settings Yahoo & Facebook Chat & Google Talk & Twitter 0 Set to 0(zero) for unlimited
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset:	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes):	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset: Free Data (KB):	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset: Free Data (KB): Data Reset:	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset: Free Data (KB): Data Reset:	
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Low Data Chat: Chat Services: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset: Free Data (KB): Data Reset: Addit	V Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30 Jo Jo Set to 0(zero) for unlimited • Daily Monthly 0 Set to 0(zero) for unlimited • Daily Monthly b Solariy
News: Days Retain News: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Days Retain Fleet Announcement: Chat Services: Internet Access: Internet Access: Time Limit (Minutes): Time Reset: Free Data (KB): Data Reset: Addit Enable Data Credit:	V Countries: International News Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA India Indonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Malaysian Pakistan 30 Jo Jo Set to 0(zero) for unlimited • Daily Monthly 0 Set to 0(zero) for unlimited • Daily Monthly b Solariy

3. Click <Update Vessel> to accept vessel settings changes or click <Cancel> to abort changes.





4. Resend Settings: click <Resend Settings> - Sends settings to the vessel.



5. Click <OK> to resend vessel settings or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed.

	Vessels Vessel settings successfully sent to CServer for sending.											
Ves	sels (1 - 12 o	f 12)									page 1 c	of 1 page
	✓ Vessel ID Vessel Name Registered Date Vessel E-mail Vessel ID Vessel Name Registered Date Vessel E-mail Status Email Licence Vessel Chat Vesse											
		Redport						1				1

Vessel Traffic Report: click <Vessel Traffic Report> - Displays Vessel Report generation form (with the Vessel ID pre-filled from vessel selected).

SUPPORT	REPORTS MAINTENANCE
>>Vessel Report	
	Generate report
Choose a time period for the report	
* Date from:	Apr \$ 3 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
* Date to:	May \$ 3 \$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters *(Please fill at least one of	of the fields below.)
UserID:	
Internal ID:	
Vessel Name:	
Vessel Email / Domain:	
Vessel ID:	906573
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	
	Generate

7. Click <Generate> to display the report:

				50	pport re	PORTS	MAIN	TENANCE			
>Ve	ssel Report - Apr 3	, 2018 to May 3,	2018							🔥 Printer friendly pa	ige Unregister Use
		Vessel	ID 906573					Last V	essel Activity	N/A	
		Vessel Na	me JerichoT	N					Status		
			ner REDPOR					Tota	al Subscribers	0	
				v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com				Total Reloads 0			
				adickson@globalmarinenet.com				Number of days 31			
		Vessel En	nail <u>v000158</u>	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com				Total Sent msgs 0			
			red 01/10/2						otal Sent SMS	-	
	SMSCn			Email / Pre-Pai	d SMS			Tot	al Sent Email	0	
		Data Cre	edit No					Total R	eceived msgs	0	
_					Sent Message					Received Messages	
	User ID	Reloads	Credit	Email	SMS	Tota	al	Email	SMS	To	tal
2 su	ubscriber/s now a	n a different ve	ssel								
	003358 (Joe King)	0	0	0	0	0		0	0		D
	003361 (Daniel)	0	1	0	0	0		0	0		0

RAW Vessel Support: Click <Vessel Traffic Report> - Displays Vessel Support Raw generation form (with the Vessel ID pre-filled from vessel selected).

RecPort



	SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE
>>Vessel Support Raw			
		Generate rep	port
Choose a time period for t	ne report		
	* Date from	: May 🛊 3	\$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
	* Date to	: May 🛊 3	\$ 2018 \$ (m/d/yyyy)
Report Parameters *(Pleas	e fill at least one	of the fields be	elow.)
Part or Full Vessel E	nall / Name / ID	906573	
Note: Fields with * are req	uired fields.		
		Generate	2

6. Click <Generate> to display the report:

		SUPPORT REF	ORTS MAINTE	NANCE	
Vessel Support	Raw - May 3, 2018 to May 3,	, 2018			
					🧠 Printer friendly pag
	Vessel ID 906573			Vessel Email	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.com
1	essel Name JerichoTN			Date Registered	01/10/2018
	Partner REDPORT			Version	8
	Status Test/Demo				
Ship to CServe		No Ship to	CServer message		
CServer to Shi	p(1)				1
TranID	From	То	Delivery Date	Subject	Message Status
46987	cserver <cserver@smscrewmail.net></cserver@smscrewmail.net>	v000158@v8amsterdam.crewmailonline.con	05/03/2018 02:36:37 PM	1349362018050314313 FLEET NEWS	20 Successfully Delivered

History Log: Click <Vessel Traffic Report> - Displays Vessel History based on logs (includes a legend).

/essel I	D : 906573				
				Vessel History (Based from Logs)	Legend
User	Module	Date	Old Data	New Data	Vessel Status (Status)
Aaron	Resend Vessel Settings	05/03/2018 03:20:03 PM		Bany Trading 2020 Water March 2020 Water March 2020 Water March 2020 Water March 2020 Water March 2020 Water Mould West Subscripted News Editions Service Mould West Subscripted News Editions Service Mould West Subscripted Paral March 2020 Service Mould West Unsubscripted Service Mould Setting (Insubscripted Service Mould Setting (Insubscripted Service Mould Setting (Insubscripted) Service Mould Setting (Insubscripted) Setting (Insub	B Production 1 Test/Dem Ouplicate 2 Archive 3 Archive 4 Archive 5 Archive 6 Invalid 8 Archive 9 Archive 9 Archive 9 Archive 9 Archive 16 Archive 17 Subscribed 18 Archive 19 Archive
Aaron	New Fleet Announcement	05/03/2018 02:31:14 PM		Deery Fields Mews, Lif 201050314313000000Airon Messel, particle REDVORT News, Life Schuren Weather Rest, Life Schuren Weather Rest, Storg Usware & Extreme Weather in Region XXX, from XXX to XXX, Messel Storg XX, Star 2013, 289301, 059763, Schure Schure Schure, Schure Schure, Schure Schure, Schure Schure, Schur	Philippines England China Russian Croatia Ukraine USA
Aaron	New Fleet Announcement	04/20/2018 06:09:15 AM		Duery Fields mess, Lit 2018/8200694600000Arron Messel, Jachter REDVORT pers, Little Tett Announcement Stell Tett Announcement to a Select Vessel Messel 2019 115, 18494558,908573,346822,851683,189483490,067043,299664,925400,180279942,289381,659768,	Endia Endonesian Romania Sri Lanka Norway Polish Chat Services
CCCSupport	tAssign to Fleet	01/11/2018 03:43:40 AM	ID:906573	Query Fields Vessel 10:906573 Vessel Name:Jerich01N Field: 10:52074920171208050401	(1 = Subscribed; 0 = Not subscribed) Yahoo MSN AOL Facebook Chat Google
janandre	Update Vessel	01/11/2018 02:55:16 AM	JerichoTN Partner: Protocol: Registration	Veset ID: 056973 Veset ID: 056973 Predoct: Unicode Predoct: Unicode Neses Subcreption: Vises Streaming: 1	

Vessel Maintenance is complete.

4.4.5.3. Vessel - Access Control

4.4.5.3.1. New Settings

1. To access all registered vessels, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Vessels", then mouse over "Maintain Vessels", then click "Access Control".

 SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENAN	CE				
		Partner	+				
		Fleet	•	1			
	Access Contro	Vessels	F	Maintain V	oeeole I	1	
	Captive Por	Subscribers	1.1	Pre-registra		Registered Vessels	
IPs	Alias 1	System	4	- registri	auon	Web & Chat Gateways	
				dode: Stat		Access Control	
N/A			WAR	IP	Ma		Broadcas
			192.16	58.15.157	255.255	GPS Tracking	192.168.15.
						VOIP Setting	
						XGate E-mail	1
N/A					· · ·	Privoxy]





The following screen will be displayed:

Access Control										
Firewall Captive Portal Bypass										
Vessel Name (Vessel ID)	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias IPs / Domains		WAN Interface				
Deckhouse Demo (011415) D	Close All except Web Browsing WhatsApp Twitter Youtube	27641	N/A			WAN Mode: Static Gateway Broadcast 192.168.15.157 255.255.255.0 192.168.15.200 192.168.15.200				
false CrewComm LTE (180493658) D	Close All except Web Browsing FB Messenger & Facebook WhatsApp	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
MaryvilleTn (346832) 외	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
MissKim (851683) D	Close All except Web Browsing FB Messenger & Facebook Kakao Talk LINE WeChat WhatsApp Viber	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg (180483490)	Close All except WhatsApp	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
Redport Premiere Test 2 (067043)	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP Port Forwarding Name Protocol Source Port Destination Port Destination 1 SHTOGregFTP TCP+UDP 70 22 10.1.5.3				
RedPort Test 3 (299664) 🖸	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
Redport Voice Test 1 (925400)	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
Southport Southport 3 (180279942)	Close All except WhatsApp Viber	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
TopsideTN (289381) 🖸	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				
Wahroonga (659763) 🖸	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP				

2. Click <Add Access Control Setting> to add a new access control setting. The following screens will be added to the bottom of the Access Control (Vessel Access Control) page, (presented in one flowing representation on the CrewComm Management Portal page):

		Add Access Contro	Setting
		Firewall Setti	ngs
Vesse	l: Se	elect Vessel	
<u> </u>	Blocked		Blocked IPs
	DIOCKEC	u porta	SIGCKED IPS
	Note:	More Ports	Add More IPs Note:
	Accepts	s one port number or port range per field:	Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
	Sample		192.168.x.x and 10.0.x.x are not allowed to be blocked
	Close A		
0	ciose A	A11	
		Open Web Browsing	
		d IM Networks	
	•	FB Messenger & Facebook	
		Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call Kakao Talk	
	0	LINE	
		WeChat	
		Messaging & File Transfer	
		Audio & Video Call	
		WhatsApp	
		Messaging	
		Viber	
	•	Se@MeNow messenger	
		HiChat	
	0	Instagram	
		Twitter	
		Videos / Pictures & Text	
	_		



Videos & Text			
Snapchat			
Videos / Pictur	es & Text		
Audio & Video			
Open ports		Open IPs	
Add More Ports		Add More IPs	
Note: Accepts one port number or	port range per field:	Noto	unde per field:
Port range is colon separated Sample: 5000, 6000:6100	;	Sample: 98.138.253.1	inge per field; 09, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Notes: • Allow All opens all ports when	Internet is activated, with op	tion to block specific ports	
· Close All blocks all ports except	ot the defined ports in the net	work diagram covering the sy	
 Open web browsing allows acc IM apps such as FB Messenge 	ess to the Internet for brows r, LINE & Se@MeNow Messen	ers and apps using port 80 and ger will have internet access	1 443
 Open specific IM networks allo 	ws selected IM networks to c	onnect, but web browsing and	other ports are blocked
	Captive Po	rtal Bypass Settings	
Allowed IPs Allas		TO Address (Description	
Allds		IP Address / Domain Name	
Add More IPs Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Do • Accepts IP Address and Port c	ombination, colon separated;	sample: 98.138.253.109:555	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port c	ombination, colon separated;	ccess to the satcom connectio sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Do	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port c DNS 1: No Data	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / D. • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / D. • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet S
Notes: • Captive Ortal Bypass IPs / D. • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains	ombination, colon separated; D	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data Omain Blacklist Add More Domains Block of OS updates and	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: - Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr - Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data - Allow All Domain Blacklist - Block of OS updates and Block All	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: - Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr - Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data - Allow All Domain Blacklist - Block of OS updates and Block All	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data On Allow All Domain Blacklist Add More Domains Block All WAN Mode	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Block All Block All • DHCP	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	n and the Internet 5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block of OS updates and Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address	ombination, colon separated; D Dor applications background data tr W/	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering	5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address • Port Forwarding	applications background data tr Subnet Mask	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	S Broadcast Address
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block of OS updates and Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address	applications background data tr Subnet Mask	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	5
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address • Port Forwarding	applications background data tr Subnet Mask Protocol Sour	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	5 Broadcast Address Destination 1P
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address • Port Forwarding	applications background data tr Subnet Mask Protocol Sour e e e e e e e e e e e e e	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	S Broadcast Address Destination 1P Clie Clie
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepting IP Address and Port of DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address • Port Forwarding	applications background data tr W/ Subnet Mask Protocol Sour e e e e e e	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	S Broadcast Address Destination IP Cie Cie
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port c DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data Omain Blacklist Add More Domains Block of OS updates and Block All WAN Mode O DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name	applications background data tr Subnet Mask Protocol Sour e e e e e e e e e e e e e	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	S Broadcast Address Destination 1P Clie Clie
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port c DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data Onnain Blacklist Add More Domains Block of OS updates and Block All WAN Mode O DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More	applications background data tr W/ Subnet Mask Protocol Sour e e e e e e	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS Settings nain Filtering affic AN Interface Gateway Address	S Broadcast Address Destination IP Cie Cie
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / D • Accepts IP Address and Port of DNS 1 : No Data DNS 2 : No Data DNS 2 : No Data • Allow All Domain Blacklist • Add More Domains • Block of OS updates and • Block All WAN Mode • DHCP • Static IP Address • Port Forwarding Name • Add More • Notes:	applications background data tr W/ Subnet Mask Protocol Sour Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS SettIngs nain Filtering affic Gateway Address Gateway Address Ce Port Destination Port	S Broadcast Address Destination IP Cie Cie
Notes: • Captive Portal Bypass IPs / Dr • Accepts IP Address and Port c DNS 1: No Data DNS 2: No Data Onnain Blacklist Add More Domains Block of OS updates and Block All WAN Mode O DHCP Static IP Address Port Forwarding Name Add More	applications background data tr W/ Subnet Mask Protocol Sour Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q	sample: 98.138.253.109:555 NS SettIngs nain Filtering affic Gateway Address Gateway Address Ce Port Destination Port	S Broadcast Address Destination IP Cie Cie

3. Click desired vessel from the drop-down list:

	Add Access Control Setting								
		Firewall Settings							
Vessel:	Select Vessel Deckhouse Demo false CrewComm LTE JerichoTN MaryvilleTh MisSkim Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg Redport Vice Test 2 Redport Vice Test 3 Redport Vice Test 1 Southport Southport 3 TopsideTN Wahroonga	Blocked IPs							

4. Enter the desired settings, and then click <Save>. The following screen will appear:



support.crewcommcenter.net says		
Apply Access Control changes?		
	Cancel	ОК

5. Click <OK> to apply access control settings or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed.

			SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENAN				
 Access Control (Vessel Access 	Control)								
				Access Cont	rol				
			Access Contr		ccessfully creat	ed!			
Vessel Name (Vessel ID)		Firewall		Captive Po	ortal Bypass			Interface	
vesser name (vesser 10)	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains		WAN	Internace	
	Close All except Web Browsing		N/A			WAN Mode: Static	Mask	Gateway	Broadcast
Deckhouse Demo (011415) D	WhatsApp	27641							

Vessel access control setting creation is now complete.

4.4.5.3.2. Edit Settings

1. To access all registered vessels, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Vessels", then mouse over "Maintain Vessels", then click "Registered Vessels".

 SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENAN	ICE				
		Partner		•			
		Fleet		•			
	Access Contro	Vessels		Maintain V	oooolo I	1	
	Captive Por	Subscribers		Pre-registra		Registered Vessels	
IPs	Alias 1	System		Pre-registra	auon	Web & Chat Gateways	
				 Mode: Stat		Access Control	
N/A				IP	Ma		Broadcas
· ·			192.1	68.15.157	255.255	GPS Tracking	192.168.15.
			<u> </u>			VOIP Setting	
						XGate E-mail	1
N/A					×	Privoxy]

The following screen will be displayed:

				Access Cont	rol			
Vessel Name (Vessel ID)		Firewall		Captive Portal Bypass WAN Interfac				WAN Interface
vesser nume (vesser in)	Action	Ports	IPs	Alias	IPs / Domains	WAN Interface		
Deckhouse Demo (011415) D	Close All except Web Browsing WhatsApp Twitter Youtube	27641	N/A			IP Mask Gateway Broadcast 192.168.15.157 255.255.255.0 192.168.15.200 192.168.15.200		
false CrewComm LTE (180493658) D	Close All except Web Browsing FB Messenger & Facebook WhatsApp	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
MaryvilleTn (346832) D	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
MissKim (851683) D	Close All except Web Browsing FB Messenger & Facebook Kakao Talk LINE WeChat WhatsApp Viber	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg (180483490)	Close All except WhatsApp	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
Redport Premiere Test 2 (067043) D	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP Port Forwarding Name Protocol Source Port Destination Port Destination SSHTOGregFTP TCP+UDP 70 22 10.1.5.3		
RedPort Test 3 (299664) 🖸	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
Redport Voice Test 1 (925400)	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
Southport Southport 3 (180279942)	Close All except WhatsApp Viber	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
TopsideTN (289381) 🖸	Close All except Web Browsing	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		
Wahroonga (659763) 🖸	Allow All	N/A	N/A			WAN Mode: DHCP		

2. Hover over the ">" to the right of the "Vessel Name" under the Vessel Name heading, then click <Edit>. The following screens will be added to the bottom of the Access Control (Vessel Access Control) page, (presented in one flowing representation on the CrewComm Management Portal page):



[Add	Access	Control	Setting	I
---	-----	--------	---------	---------	---

Vessel: Je	Firewal	
vesser: Je		
Blocked		Blocked IPs
	More Ports	Add More IPs
Note: Accepts	s one port number or port range per field; nge is colon separated;	Note: Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Sample	e: 5000, 6000:6100	192.168.x.x and 10.0.x.x are not allowed to be blocked
Close A		
	Open Web Browsing	
	IM Networks	
	FB Messenger & Facebook	
	Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
	Kakao Talk	
	LINE Messaging / File Transfer / Audio & Video Call	
	WeChat	
	Audio & Video Call	
	WhatsApp	
	Viber	
	Audio & Video Call	
	Se@MeNow messenger	
	Audio & Video Call HiChat	
	Instagram	
	Videos / Pictures & Text	
	Twitter	
	Videos / Pictures & Text	
	Youtube	
	Snapchat	
Open p		Open IPs
	Nore Ports	Add More IPs
Note: Accepts Port ran	one port number or port range per field;	Note: Accepts one IP or IP range per field; Sample: 98.138.253.109, 74.125.23.139, 65.52.187.0/24
Sample	ige is colon separated; : 5000, 6000:6100	Jempid: 30.130.233.109, /4.125.23.139, 05.52.187.0/24
Notes:		
	pens all ports when Internet is activated, with option locks all ports except the defined ports in the network	
Open web	browsing allows access to the Internet for browsers a uch as FB Messenger, LINE & Se@MeNow Messenger	nd apps using port 80 and 443
	fic IM networks allows selected IM networks to conne	
	Captive Portal	Bypass Settings
• Open speci		
• Open speci Allowed IPs		IP Address / Domain Name
• Open speci Allowed IPs		IP Address / Domain Name
		IP Address / Domain Name
• Open speci Allowed IPs		IP Address / Domain Name
• Open speci Allowed IPs		IP Address / Domain Name
Open speci Allowed IPs Allas Allas Alla Alla Alla Alla Alla A	_	IP Address / Domain Name
Open speci Allowed IPs Allas Allas Alla Add More IP Notes: Captive Po	s rtal Bypass IPs / Domain Name will have direct acces	s to the satcom connection and the Internet
Open speci Allowed IPs Allas Allas Alla Add More IP Notes: Captive Po	_	s to the satcom connection and the Internet



Add More Domains			
Block of OS update	s and applications background d	ata traffic	
Block All			
DIOCK AII			
		WAN Interface	
WAN Mode			
O DHCP			
 Static 			
IP Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway Address	Broadcast Address
Port Forwarding			
	Protocol	Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP
	Protocol \$	Source Port Destination Port	Destination IP
		Source Port Destination Port	
	•	Source Port Destination Port	Cle
		Source Port Destination Port	Cle
Port Forwarding Name		Source Port Destination Port	
Name		Source Port Destination Port	Cie
		Source Port Destination Port	Cie Cie Cie Cie

3. Enter the desired settings, and then click <Save>. The following screen will appear:

support.crewcommcenter.net says		
Apply Access Control changes?		
	Cancel	ОК

4. Click <OK> to apply access control settings or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed.

(Vessel ID)	Action	Firewall Ports	Access Contr		ccessfully updat ortal Bypass IPs / Domains			WAN Interfa	ce	
_		Firewall	Access Contr	ol settings su	ccessfully updat	ted!	_	WAN Totoofs		_
			Access Contr			ted!				
				Access Con	trol					
Access Control (Vessel Access Control)										
			SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENAN	IEE				
		(Vereni Arener Centrel)	(Veneral Assess Cantral)							

Vessel access control setting modification is now complete.

4.4.6. Subscriber (User on Vessel)

4.4.6.1. Subscriber - Creation

NOTE: Subscriber IDs are pre-created by CrewCommCenter Service administrators. There is an ample amount of subscriber IDs pre-created for activation as needed. Each User on a Vessel will need to have a User ID and be given the ID and Password to utilize the CrewCommCenter Service User Portion.

Subscriber creation is accomplished by assigning an "Unused User ID" to a name and vessel.

1. To access Unused User IDs, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then click "Unused User IDs".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
		Partner	+ [
	Address Book De	Fleet	•
		Vessels	•
* UserID:		Subscribers	Address Book
		System	Maintain Subscriber
Entry name / Email Address /			Unused User IDs
Phone Number:			Reload String Lookup





The following screen will be displayed:

>>Unused User ID Select Filter User ID Range: Date: Status:	8	Select Action Initial Credit: Pre-register: Change Status:		
User IDs (1 - 150	of 1533)			page 1 of 11 page
	User ID	Date Created	Initial Credit	Status
	··· 379272	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	^{DE} 379273	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	^{DL} 379274	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	^{DL} 379275	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	^{III} 379276	02/04/2014	S Update	Enabled Disable?
	DL 379277	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	···· 379278	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	DL 379279	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	· 379280	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	379281	02/04/2014	5 Update	Enabled Disable?

2. To select one subscriber for "Creation/Activation", click the box beside the user ID desired, then click <"Preregister"> under the "Select Action" area.

>>Unused User Select Filter User ID Range Date: Status:		Initial Credit: Up Pre-register: U Change Status: Inter- ent Ve Ve Ve	er Name: stSubscriber es: r names will be set	as 'NAME1', 'NAME2', 'NAME3', ink to keep existing credit. Registered Pre-re TopsideTN sword	ect. If more than 1 is selected.
User IDs (1 - 1	150 of 1533)				page 1 of 11 pages
	User ID	Date Created		Initial Credit	Status
	379272	02/04/2014		5 Update	Enabled Disable?
	DL 379273	02/04/2014		5 Update	Enabled Disable?

- Continuous User Name: Fill in name that will be shown in user login.
- Unique User Name: Fill in name that will be shown in user login.
- **Vessel Type:** Assign user to a registered or pre-registered vessel.
- Vessel: From drop-down menu, click vessel to assign user to.
- User ID and Password: Click <"Download as TXT file"> box and username and password will be downloaded to be sent to user.
- 3. Click <Go> when the desired settings are complete. The following will be displayed:

support.crewcommcenter.net says		
The following IDs have already been downlo continue? 379272	aded. Do you	u want to
	Cancel	ОК

4. Click <OK> to create/assign user or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:

Jser IDs (1 - 150 of 1532) page 1 of 11 pages								
1 user/s successfully pre-registered.								
	User ID	Date Created	Initial Credit	Status				
_	· · · · · · ·	03/04/2014	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Provide Provide				

The downloaded file will contain a Username of six characters and a Password of six characters.

The Subscriber / User ID (Vessel User) is now available and assigned to the desired vessel for use.

4.4.6.2. Subscriber - Address book (modify contacts)

CC Dealer v1.0





1. To access User Address book(s), mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then click "Address Book".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
		Partner	→
	Address Book De	Fleet	•
		Vessels	•
* UserID:		Subscribers	Address Book
		System	Maintain Subscriber
Entry name /			

2. From the window displayed, enter UserID.

>Address Book	
	Address Book Details
User Detail	
* UserID:	055001
Address Book Entry	
Entry name / Email Address / Phone Number:	
Note: Fields with * are required fields.	

The following will be displayed:

	Name	Phone Number / Email Address
	Globe Testphone [Edit][Delete]	+639151153614
1	Greggy [Edit] [Delete]	000228
	Greggy Boy [Edit] [Delete]	+639355169822
	Jackie [Edit] [Delete]	jackie.clerigo@yahoo.com
	Jackie [Edit] [Delete]	+639778306340
	Jun [Edit] [Delete]	+09173186849
	Margot [Edit] [Delete]	+639175925444
	Margot 052639 [Edit] [Delete]	052639
	margot smsg [Edit] [Delete]	margot@smsglobal.net
	Michel [Edit] [Delete]	michelle@smsglobal.net
	Michelle [Edit] [Delete]	Michelle@smsglobal.net
	Mickey Email [Edit] [Delete]	mickey@smsglobal.net
	Mickey Gmail [Edit] [Delete]	michaeledarjr@gmail.com
	Mitch [Edit] [Delete]	michelle@smsglobal.net
	Rick [Edit] [Delete]	rick@smsglobal.net
	SMSC Gmail [Edit] [Delete]	sms.support@gmail.com
	SMSGTest [Edit] [Delete]	smsglobaltest@gmail.com
	Test [Edit] [Delete]	999999
	Test Smart [Edit] [Delete]	+639391229050
	Umayan [Edit] [Delete]	+639173186849
	Yahoo Email [Edit] [Delete]	smsglobaltest@yahoo.com

This screen displays all of the contact details saved in the specified User's address book. New contacts can be added, current contact can be edited and/or deleted.





Viewing of User address book is now complete.

- 4.4.6.3. Subscriber Maintenance
- 4.4.6.3.1. Subscriber Activate / Re-activate User/s
 - 1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers" then click "In Registered Vessels".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
	Partner	•	
	Fleet	•	
	Vessels	•	
	Subscribers	Address Book	
Selec	System	Maintain Subaaribar	In Registered Vessels
	ate/Re-activate User/s	Unused User IDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
	jister User/s User/s Credit	Reload String Lookup	- In Fre-registered vessels

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Activate/Re-activate User/s> from the "Select Action" list:

- 3/92/0 B	ROCKY		Accive	04/30/2018	vooozoogerewoonnneenterinee	Reaport Crewcommwar bandaberg	REDPORT
🤒 379271 😫	RockyII	5	Disabled	04/30/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	REDPORT
🌞 379272 🖬	testsubscriber	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000262@crewcommoenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	REDPORT
😬 379273 🖬	John Wick	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	REDPORT

Select Action Activate/Re-activate User/s	Activate/Re-activate User/s
Unregister User/s Sync User/s Credit Resend User/s Addressbook Re-assign Vessel Change User Status: Download IDs	

3. Click <Activate/Re-activate User/s> button, the following will be displayed:



4. Click <OK> to activate selected user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:

User ID 379272 activation / re-activation request sent successfully.

Activation/re-activation for the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.3.2. Subscriber - Unregister User/s

1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers" then click "In Registered Vessels".



SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
	Partner	•	
	Fleet	•	
	Vessels	•	
	Subscribers	Address Book	1
Selec	System	Maintain Subscriber	In Registered Vessels
	ate/Re-activate User/s	Unused User IDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
	gister User/s User/s Credit	Reload String Lookup	

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Unregister User/s> from the "Select Action" list:

379270 8	ROCKY	,	Accive	04/30/2018	V000263grrewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommwin Bundaberg	REDPORT
😬 379271 🖬	RockyII	5	Disabled	04/30/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	REDPORT
🦉 379272 🖬	testsubscriber	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000262@crewcommoenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	REDPORT
😬 379273 🖬	John Wick	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	REDPORT

Select Action	Unregister User/s
Activate/Re-activate User/s	g
Unregister User/s	
Sync User/s Credit	
Resend User/s Addressbook	
Re-assign Vessel	
Change User Status:	
Download IDs	

3. Click <Unregister User/s> button, the following will be displayed:

support.crewcommcenter.net says		
Are you sure you want to unregister selected	d user/s?	
	Cancel	ок

4. Click <OK> to Un-register user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:



Unregister of the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.3.3. Resend User/s Address Book

1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers" then click "In Registered Vessels".

SUPPORT REPORT	TS	MAINTENANCE			
		Partner	۰ſ		
		Fleet	•		
		Vessels	•		
		Subscribers		ddress Book	
	Select	System	1	aintain Subscriber	In Registered Vessels
		vate/Re-activate User/s	<u> </u>	Unused User IDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
	Sync l	Jser/s Credit	R	eload String Lookup	

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Resend User/s Addressbook> from the "Select Action" list:



379270 2	KOCKY		Accive	0473072010	vooozoorgicrewcommoenter.net	Recport Crewcommwirr buncaberg	REDPORT
🖲 379271 🖬	RockyII	5	Disabled	04/30/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	REDPORT
🦉 379272 🖬	testsubscriber	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000262@crewcommoenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	REDPORT
🖲 379273 🛙	John Wick	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	REDPORT

Select Action	Resend User/s Addressbook
Activate/Re-activate User/s	
Unregister User/s	
Sync User/s Credit	
Resend User/s Addressbook	
Re-assign Vessel	
Change User Status:	
Download IDs	

3. Click <Resend User/s Addressbook> button, the following will be displayed:



4. Click <OK> to resend addressbook of selected user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:



Resending the addressbook for the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.3.4. Re-assign Vessel

1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers", then click "In Registered Vessels".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
	Partner	•	
	Fleet	•	
	Vessels	•	
	Subscribers	Address Book	
Select	System	Maintain Subscriber	In Registered Vessels
	te/Re-activate User/s	Unused User IDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
	lister User/s User/s Credit	Reload String Lookup	

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Re-assign Vessel> from the "Select Action" list:

379270	ROCKY		Accive	04/30/2018	V0002032/crewcommcenter.net	Reoport Crewcommwar buncaberg	REDPORT
379271	Rockyll	5	Disabled	04/30/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	REDPORT
379272	testsubscriber	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	REDPORT
379273	D John Wick	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	REDPORT
					· ·		
Unregiste Sync Use Resend U	Re-activate User er User/s r/s Credit Iser/s Addressbo	/s	Re-assign				4
Activate/ Unregiste Sync Use Resend U Re-assig	Re-activate User er User/s r/s Credit Iser/s Addressbo n Vessel Jser Status:	/s					4

3. Click <Re-assign Vessel> button and the following will be displayed:





4. Click <OK> to Re-assign Vessel of the selected user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:



Re-assign Vessel for the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.3.5. Change User Status

1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers" then click "In Registered Vessels".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
	Partner	•	
	Fleet	•	
	Vessels	•	
	Subscribers	Address Book	
Selec	System	Maintain Subscriber	
	ate/Re-activate User/s		In Registered Vessels
	gister User/s	Unused User iDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
	User/s Credit	Reload String Lookup	

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Change User Status> from the "Select Action" list:





3. Click <Change User Status> button, the following will be displayed:

support.crewcommcenter.net says		
Are you sure you want to enable selected u	ser/s?	
	Cancel	ОК

4. Click <OK> to change user state (enable or disable) of selected user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:





User ID 379272 successfully enabled.

Change User Status for the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.3.6. Download IDs

1. To access User IDs for Maintenance, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "Subscribers", then mouse over "Maintain Subscribers" then click "In Registered Vessels".

SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE		
		Partner	•	
		Fleet	•	
		Vessels	•	
		Subscribers	Address Book	
	Color.	System	Maintain Subscriber	
				In Registered Vessels
		ate/Re-activate User/s	Unused User IDs	In Pre-registered Vessels
		gister User/s User/s Credit	Reload String Lookup	
	- Sync	obciyo circuit		-

2. Click <tick box> next to desired user(s), then click <Download IDs> from the "Select Action" list:

- 379270 B	ROCKY	2	Accive	04/30/2018	vouo263grcrewcommcenter.net	Redport Crewcommwin bundsberg	REDPORT
· 379271 🛙	Rockyll	5	Disabled	04/30/2018	v000263@crewcommcenter.net	Redport CrewCommWiFi Bundaberg	REDPORT
···· 379272 🖬	testsubscriber	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000262@crewcommcenter.net	false CrewComm LTE	REDPORT
🥶 379273 🛙	John Wick	5	Active	05/04/2018	v000185@crewcommcenter.net	Wahroonga	REDPORT
 10 m							



3. Click <Download as TXT file>, the following will be displayed:



4. Click <OK> to Download the TXT file of IDs of selected user/s or click <Cancel> to abort. The following page will be displayed:

Download IDs for the selected user(s) is now complete.

4.4.6.4. System

4.4.6.4.1. System - Logs

1. To view system level logs, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "System", then mouse over "Logs" then click "Web Support".



SUPPORT	REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
		Partner	* [
		Fleet	▶
		Vessels	•
		Subscribers	•
		System	Logs
			Help Desk
			Holp Book

The following will be displayed:

ogs					
upport User y Data odule ate					
			Logs		
gs (1 - 50 of 1099)					page 1 of 22 pa
User	Module	Date	Old Data	New Data	Page
Aaron	Resend User Settings	05/07/2018 12:39:36 PM	Old Data	ID:379269	lookup.php
Aaron	Log In	05/07/2018 12:24:20 PM		Login from:96.38.22.218	login.php
Aaron	Log Out	05/07/2018 12:24:20 PM		Session expired	login.php
Aaron	Unregister User	05/04/2018 08:14:09 PM		ID:379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Resend User Settings - Change Vessel	05/04/2018 08:08:14 PM		ID:379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 08:05:15 PM		Userid: 379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 08:05:15 PM		Userid: 379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Enable/Disable User ID	05/04/2018 07:59:48 PM	Query Fields User ID:379272 Status:Enabled	Query Fields User ID:379272 Status:Enabled	lookup.php
Aaron	Resend User Settings	05/04/2018 07:46:57 PM		ID:379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Resend User Settings	05/04/2018 07:36:03 PM		ID:379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Assign to Fleet	05/04/2018 07:06:50 PM	Query Fields Vessel ID:180493658 Vessel Name:false CrewComm LTE Fleet ID:520748920171208050401	Query Fields Vessel ID:180493658 Vessel Name:false CrewComm LTE Fieet ID:520748920171208050401	vessel.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003358	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003361	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003362	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003364	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003531	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003532	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003535	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003821	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 003946	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 309103	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379269	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379270	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379271	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379272	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379273	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379274	lookup.php
Aaron	Registered User ID Download	05/04/2018 07:00:46 PM		Userid: 379277	lookup.php
Aaron	Unused User ID Download	05/04/2018 06:53:06 PM		Userid: 379274	lookup_unused.ph
Aaron	Pre-register Unused User IDs	05/04/2018 06:52:59 PM		Query Fields User 1D:379274 Vessel Name:mslonestar User Enall:mslonestar.379274@smscrewmall.net Vessel 1D:180493658	lookup_unused.ph
Aaron	Update Initial Credits	05/04/2018 06:52:58 PM	Query Fields User ID:379274 Init Credit: 5	Query Fields User ID:379274 Init Credit: 500	lookup_unused.ph

Log data can be further refined through select filter:

>>Logs
Select Filter Support User By Data Module Date

4.4.6.4.2. System - Help

1. To view system help, mouse over "Maintenance", then mouse over "System", then mouse over "Logs" then click "Help Desk".

SUPPORT REPORTS	MAINTENANCE	
	Partner	•
	Fleet	•
	Vessels	•
	Subscribers	•
	System	Logs
		Help Desk

The following screen will be displayed:



SUPPORT REPORTS MAINTENANCE	
Help Desk	
SMS Global Ltd. > Help Desk	
Search help:	Q
Search help:	~
Submit a ticket Submit a new issue to a department	ed in the past
Knowledgebase	
» Top Knowledgebase articles:	Views
SMSGlobal Company Presentation	86
Machine Compatibility	54
Machine Compatibility	39
Error: "Ship Server is not yet Activated"	18
AmosConnect Crew 7.5 System Manual Guides	118
» Latest Knowledgebase articles:	Date added
WebSupport: Inactive and Disabled Users - Explained	2018-05-02 05:21:06
CrewCommWifi Indonesia Fleet One Installation Manual_v.1.0.3- 20180131	2018-01-31 03:46:45
IM PORTS and DOMAINS, WHITELIST, and TRENCH RULES	2018-01-30 04:10:04
CrewCommWiFi Vessel Installation Checklist_ver3.0_01242018	2018-01-24 09:13:54
Data Traffic from IP 10.0.1.x	2017-11-28 05:37:33
» View entire Knowledgebase	
Powered by Help Desk Software HESK - brought to you by Help Desk Software SysAid	

You can search for topics using the "Search help" box:



For example, entering "Vessel activation", yields the following:

Search help:	Q	
Search results (10)		
CrewCommWiFi Vessel Installation Checklist CrewCommWifi	_ver3.0_01242018	****
Users abusing the system by deactivating-th the-following-month fix	en-reactivation their accounts: Once-a-month/onset-of-	ಭಭಭಭ
Users abusing the system by deactivating-then-r once-a-month/onset-of-the-following-month fix	reactivation their accounts: Once-a-month/onset-of-the-followi on the deactivation-re	ng-month fix Th
Can others read my incoming messages in the Can others read my incoming messages in the su access and read the incoming messages when the	erver? To ensure better privacy of user emails, and to prevent	దిదిదిది other users to
Can others read my incoming messages in the Can others read my incoming messages in the se access and read the incoming messages when the	erver? To ensure better privacy of user emails, and to prevent	ದೆದೆದೆದೆ other users to
Release Notes - CrewCommWifi 6.8.0 CLIENT / FIRMWARE / UPGRADE Filename CCCW Features/Fixes: New Feat	V_FW_201709 _Ver_1.0_Build_6.8.0 Internal Build Version Bui	습습수요 ld 6.8.0.7 New
ReleaseNotes_CCCW_FW_20170906_Ver_1. CLIENT / FIRMWARE / UPGRADE Filename CCCW Version Build 6.8.0.7 Ne	0_Build_6.8.0_Internal V_FW_20170906 _Ver_1.0_Build_6.8.0 Client GUI version 1.1.	යියියියියි 0.0 Internal Build
Error Message: "Your mailbox is busy; this n inbox"	nay be due to some incoming transactions, click refresh o	n ជាជាជាជា
Error Message: "Your mailbox is busy; this may message "Your mailbox is busy; this may be due	be due to some incoming transactions, click refresh on inbox" a to some incoming transactions, cl	The popup
inbox"	nay be due to some incoming transactions, click refresh o	
Error Message: "Your mailbox is busy; this may message "Your mailbox is busy; this may be due	be due to some incoming transactions, click refresh on inbox" to some incoming transactions, cl	The popup
I can't see my Inbox and Sent Box messages Missing Inbox/Sent Items, "Hanging" Client or In items, "hanging" Client or incomplete address bo	ncomplete Address Book or Credit Not Updated Issues like mis	없습습니다. sing" inbox/sent
I can't see my Inbox and Sent Box message		***
Missing Inbox/Sent Items, "Hanging" Client or In items, "hanging" Client or incomplete address bo	ncomplete Address Book or Credit Not Updated Issues like mis bok or credit not upda	sing" inbox/sent





You can submit or view previously submitted trouble tickets to administrators:



You can also read through articles, presentations, and manuals to gain knowledge and resolve issues:

1	
Knowledgebase	
» Top Knowledgebase articles:	Views
SMSGlobal Company Presentation	86
Machine Compatibility	54
Machine Compatibility	39
Error: "Ship Server is not yet Activated"	18
AmosConnect Crew 7.5 System Manual Guides	118
» Latest Knowledgebase articles:	Date added
WebSupport: Inactive and Disabled Users - Explained	2018-05-02 05:21:06
CrewCommWifi Indonesia Fleet One Installation Manual_v.1.0.3- 20180131	2018-01-31 03:46:45
IM PORTS and DOMAINS, WHITELIST, and TRENCH RULES	2018-01-30 04:10:04
CrewCommWiFi Vessel Installation Checklist_ver3.0_01242018	2018-01-24 09:13:54
Data Traffic from IP 10.0.1.x	2017-11-28 05:37:33
» View entire Knowledgebase	

System help usage is now complete.

5. *User (subscriber, crew member) Access and Use

5.1. Log in to CrewCommWifi as a User

1. Connect to the CrewCommWifi network with your device (desktop/laptop/tablet/mobile phone) by using device/ OS specific Wi-Fi network search option:

🧿 Wi-Fi		
Smart network This feature has l data is disabled,		pecause mobile
Wi-Fi networks		
CrewCommWifi Sign-in is require	d.	(ţċ
SMSG-ETPI Secured		
SMSGPLDT Secured		
SMSGGLOBE Secured		
Scan		Wi-Fi Direct
CrewComm	Wifi	
Signal strength Very strong		
Security None		
Cancel	Forget	Connect



Wi-Fi: Looking for Networks Turn Wi-Fi Off	
✓ Jericho Aurora CrewCommWiFi-030a CrewCommWiFi-2195 CrewCommWiFi-2965 CrewCommWiFi-c150 GMN GMN Annex GMN Cabin GMN2 wXa-171-46e2 wXa-524-0154-2.4GHz wXa-524-0154-5GHz	(1) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4) 4)
Join Other Network Create Network Open Network Preferences	

- 2. Click <Connect> or double-click <"Network Name">.
- 3. Open a browser and one of the following URLs:
- <u>10.1.5.1</u>
- <u>1.1.1.1</u>
- <u>crewcommcenter.net</u>
- <u>crewcommcenter.com</u>

The CrewCommCenter login page will open:

📶 Verizon 🗢	4:04 PM	98% 🔳
	10.1.5.1	¢
Crev	vCommCei	nter
Please Lo	ogin	
Login ID		
Login ID		
Password		
Passwor	ď	
	Unread Message	es
< >	Ċ (n 🗗

4. Enter Login ID and Password, then click <Login>.

5. First registration will prompt user to insert a username with a max of 15 characters. Click <Ok> when complete. Registration will be completed within 10 minutes.

6. Enter Login ID and Password, then click <Login>, the Main Page will be displayed in one of two ways:

RecPort



Clicking the following will open the 'Split Main Page' as shown in the second picture above: CrewCommWifi log in is now complete.

≡

GLOBAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

98% 🔳

C

User

Cha

Delete

AaronD

5.2. E-mail & SMS services

1. To use E-mail & SMS services, click <E-mail & SMS> from the CrewCommCenter home page:



The User Addressbook is shown. Saved addresses will be displayed and new addresses can be input from this location. You can return to this area of the E-mail & SMS section by clicking the orange shaded tab at the bottom, far right.



💷 Verizon 🗢		11:50 AM	* 9	3% 🛑 🗲
		10.1.5.1		C
_				100
	Add	lressbool	¢	Q
	B elete	D New	Refresh	
Cre supp	wCommC	Center - Su bal.net	pport	
		Cr	edit Counter 2	: +
@ _{\$>}	₽¢	C		•
<	>	Û	Ш	D

Clicking the orange shaded tab at the bottom, second from the right will display the Inbox section. This area is where current messages will reside. You can reply, forward, or delete messages:

No Service 🗢	4:08 PM	A 98% 🗩
	10.1.5.	1 C
≡	Inbo	<u>ू</u> व
Trash	Reply	Forward
CrewCon System N	mmCenter Message	2018-05-07 14:05
CrewCon System N	mmCenter Message	2018-05-07 13:58
CrewCon System N	mmCenter Message	2018-05-07 13:57
CrewCon System N	mmCenter Message	2018-05-07 12:36
+186540 SMS Mes		2018-04-27 15:10
CrewCo	mmCenter	
		Credit Counter 489 🕂
@	L ø	
< >) (1)	

Clicking the orange shaded tab at the bottom, third from the right will display the SMS message drafting section. You can send SMS messages (160 Character limited) to phone numbers from this area:



💷 Verizon 🗢	11:47 AM	* 98% 💷 +
	10.1.5.1	C
≡	E-Mail & SMS	
New SMS Messa	ge	
То:		
Message:		
160/1	Cre	edit Counter 2 🕂
		1
×		4
< >	Û	

From the CrewCommCenter User Main page, licking the orange shaded tab at the bottom, fourth from the right will display the e-mail message drafting section. You can send e-mail messages (5000 Character limited) from this area:

No Service 🗢	11:49 AM	¥ 98% 🛑 🗲
	10.1.5.1	¢
New E-mail Messag	je	
То:		
Cc:		
Bcc:		
Subject:		
0 Attachments 0.0	MB:	>
Message:		
5000/1	Cr	edit Counter 2 🛛 🕇 🕂
Ø	×	
< >	Û	

2. From the screen and using the message of your choice, click the "Arrow Image" to send, "x" to disregard.

Depending on the Vessel settings, User messaging will fall under:

- Full Access: Allowed to send unlimited e-mail and SMS messages.
- **Daily Limited:** Allowed to send a specific number of e-mail and SMS message, that upon reaching the limit, will not be allowed to send anymore until the Daily Limit resets, in one day.
- **Session Limited:** Allowed to send a specific number of e-mail and SMS messages in one session, that upon reaching the limit, will not be allowed to send anymore until a new session.
- **Credit Access:** Provided some or no credits to begin, each message using a credit, when credits are exhausted they may be either provided or sold to the User.
- Some other similar access style or program.





E-mail & SMS service usage is now complete.

5.3. View Announcements

1. To view Vessel Announcements, click < Announcements> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:

No	Service 🗢 4:09 PM 98% 📟
	10.1.5.1 C
	Announcements
	Extreme Weather
	2018-05-03 20:04:04
	Beware of Extreme Weather in Region XXX, from XXX to XXX
	Test Announcement Test
	2018-04-26 16:04:14
	It's raining. Thank you
	Test Announcement
	2018-04-20 07:00:59
	This is a test Announcement to a Select Vessel
Ŀ	
	TopsideTN New Vehicle
	2018-01-10 16:28:17

2. To view the message body, click <"Title"> of announcement to expand full message. Announcements may be viewed, but not deleted and will remain in this section until removed by administration or Vessel settings.

Announcement viewing is now complete.

5.4. View World News

1. To view World News, click < World News> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:



No Service 🗢	4:09 PM	98% 🔳
	10.1.5.1	C
≡	World News	:
 Britain hopes to address Trump concerns on Iran nuclear deal WASHINGTON (AP) – Britain's ambassador to the U.S. said Sunday his country believes it's still possible to address President Donald Trump's concerns about the Iran nuclear deal in time to prevent him from pulling out of the agreement. Win Darroch said Britain has ideas for dealing with those concerns. They include Iran's ballistic missile program and its involvement in Mideast conflicts, issues that aren't part of the international agreement. Trump also objects to the accord's sunset clause, which allows Iran to resume part of its nuclear program after 2025. "We think that we can find some 		
Israeli PM steps up calls to end the Iranian nuclear deal		
i	e	Ê
< >	Û	

2. To view the message body, click <"Title"> of World News to expand full message. News events may be viewed, but not deleted and will remain in this section until removed by administration or Vessel settings.

World News viewing is now complete.

5.5. Internet Use

1. To use Internet, click <Internet> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:

No Service 🗢	4:09 PM	98% 🔳
	10.1.5.1	C
	Internet Connectio	in 🗕
Data	0 B	
Time	00:00	
	Activate Intern	et
	Refresh	
<	> 🖞 (n d

2. Click <Activate Internet>, when connected the following will be displayed:



📶 Verizon 🗢		4:09 PM		98% 🔳		
		10.1.5.1		C		
	Inter	net Conne	ection	-		
Data		16.83	KB			
Time		00:03				
		Deactivate Internet				
		Refre	sh			
<	>	Û	\square			

- 3. To browse Internet, open a separate browsing window and type desired URL.
- 4. When Internet access is no longer needed, click < Deactivate Internet>, the following will be displayed:

No Service 🗢		4:09 PM		98% 🔳
		10.1.5.1		C
	Intern	et Conne	ection	-
Data		0 E	3	
Time		00:0	0	
		Activate lı	nternet	
		Refre	sh	
<	>	Û	ш	

Internet use is now complete.

5.6. Se@MeNow Use

1. To use Se@MeNow, click <Se@MeNow> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:





2. Click <Connect>, if not currently connected to the Internet through the User app, you will be redirected to connect to the Internet. After connection, repeat Step 1. If you are connected to the Internet, the following will be displayed:

📲 Verizon 🗢	1:16 PM	¥ 94% 🔳
	seamenow.com	C
_	DTA Se@MeNow	
Enter Username		
Enter Password		
Rem	LOGIN	ord?
	N UP NO r account, it's FREE!	W!
First Name		
Last Name		
E-mail Addr	ess	

If this page is not displayed on Pop-up, enable pop-ups on your device and repeat Step 1.

3. Enter Se@MeNow Username and Password for use.

Se@MeNow use is now complete.

5.7. Low Data Chat Use

1. To use Low Data Chat, click <Low Data Chat> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:



VZW Wi-Fi 🗢	1:49 PM	¥ 100% 💷 ≁
	10.1.5.1	C
≡	Low Data Chat	
4	Messenger	
1	Yahoo	
₿	Google	
>	Twitter	
<		

2. Click desired Chat Services, then enter Username and Password.

NOTE: Only the Text functions of the Low Data Chat apps will be functional, maximizing use while minimizing data usage.

Low Data Chat Usage is now complete.

5.8. User Control Panel

1. To use the User Control Panel, click < User Control Panel> from the CrewCommCenter home page, the following will be displayed:



5.8.1. Credit Counter (and adding Credits to User account)



Discussed in **Chapter 4.2** (E-mail & SMS services) and **Chapter 4.5** (Internet Use), there will be times when a User has run out of Message and Data Credits. To add credits to a User account that have been supplied:

1. To check current Credits or to add Credits, click <Credit Counter>, the following will be displayed:



2. Click <+ ADD CREDITS>, the following will be displayed:

No Servic	e 🗢			2:18 PM	И		∦ 100)% 🛑 🗲
			10.1.5.1					C
	2							
			Da	ta Cre	dit			
		B	eloa	ad Ci	edit	s		Х
Please card to							m your click 'R	
	Reload	l Num	ıber [
	RELOAD							
V								
) charac icters or	
Data C	redit i	s the a	mount	of dat	a in KE	or ME	8 used fo	or low
\sim	~							Done
QV	V E	F	٦ ٢	Г	rι	J	I O	Ρ
Α	s	D	F	G	н	J	к	L
	z	x	С	V	в	Ν	м	\bigotimes
123		₽	space				ret	urn

NOTE: Message Credit pin codes are 16-digit and are a one-time use pin. Data Credit pin codes are 16-digit and are a one-time use pin.

Enter Credit Pin, The Data Credit Pin used for this example is "2B003025D4FFCFDA".



No Servi	ce 穼		2:19 PM \$ 100%					0% 🛑 🗲
			10.1.5.1					Ċ
	2							
			Dat	ta Cre	dit			
		R	eloa	nd Cr	edit	s		х
	type th o add c							r reload Reload'
	Reload	l Num	ber	28003	025D	4FFCI	DA	
RELOAD								
or less	age Cre and an Credit is	E-mail	messa	age wit	h 5000) chara	icters o	r less.
	\sim							Done
q	qwertyuiop							
а	s	d	f	g	h	j	k	Ι
Ŷ	z	x	с	v	b	n	m	\bigotimes
123	۲	₽	space return				turn	

3. Click <RELOAD>, the system will advise a one hour wait time until the Credits will be available. When the Credits have been applied, the following will be displayed when clicking <Credit Counter>:

No Service 🗢	2:21 PM	¥ 100% 🔲 ≁
	10.1.5.1	C
_	10.11.011	U
	User Control Panel	Q
	Message Credit	
	2	
	Data Credit	
	999.93 MB	
	+ ADD CREDITS	
f Inform	ation	
	dit is an SMS message with 16 E-mail message with 5000 char	
Data Credit is	the amount of data in KB or M	B used for low
	Credit C	ounter 2 🛛 🕇 🕇
\$	6	*
<		

Credit Counter usage is now complete.

5.8.2. Edit Profile

1. To edit User Profile, click <Edit Profile>, the following will be displayed:



No Service 🗢	2:1	0 PM	\$ 100% 💻	
	10.1	1.5.1	Ċ	
≡	User Con	trol Pan		
	Change Profi	BePicture		
		name		
	Jimmy			
	First	Name		
	Last	Name		_
		Cred	it Counter 2 🛛 🕇 🕇	
C	ANCEL		SAVE	
<	> É	<u>b</u> (n d	

Edit options include:

- Change Profile Picture.
- · Delete Photo.
- Enter Username.
- First Name.
- Last Name.
- Work ID Number.

2. Click <Save> to save optional profile User Information.

Edit profile is now complete.

5.8.3. Help

1. To access Help Options, click <Help>, the following will be displayed:







2. Click on desired help link to access help details on desired subject.

Help Option Usage is now complete.

5.8.4. System Info

1. To access System Info, click <System Info>, the following will be displayed:

N	Service 🗢	2:10 PM	* 100% 💷 +			
		10.1.5.1	Ċ			
			-			
	≣ sy	stem Informatio	n			
	Cre	wCommCen	tor			
	Cie	wconincen				
	Features					
		Sending E-mail is free of				
	E-Mail	Limit of 5 KB per message credit with a tota Maximum daily usage of unlimited message				
		Sending SMS is free of ch				
	SMS	Limit of 160 characters per message credit				
		Maximum daily usage of unlimited message				
	World News	International, Philippines, England, China, Cr Lanka, Norway, Poland, Malaysia, Pakistan				
	Announcements	cements Viewing Announcements is free of charge				
	Vessel Media	Viewing Vessel Media is f	ree of charge			
	Internet Access	Internet access is free of day	charge with a maxi			
		Internet access enabled				
	Access Control	Low Data Chat				
	Se@MeNow					
	< >					

Information presented includes:

- Email: Details of Vessel specific costs and limits.
- SMS: Details of Vessel specific costs and limits.
- World News: Details of News sources available on the Vessel.
- Announcements: Details of Announcements.
- Vessel Media: Details of media.
- Internet Access: Details of Internet costs and limits.
- Access Control: Details of Vessel specific access controls.

System viewing is now complete.

5.8.5. Leave Vessel

1. To Leave Vessel, click <Leave Vessel>, the following will be displayed:


🖬 Verizon 🗢	2:59 PM	\$ 100% 💷 /
	10.1.5.1	C
_		
	Leave Vessel	Q
O Autoreply Me		
OForward my I	nessages to this em	nail address
send this messag	nutoreply message. The e to anyone sending a t has been deactivated.	message to you
	LEAVE	
	-1	~ -
< >		

2. Complete Autoreply or Forwarding options if desired, then click <Leave>, the following will be displayed:







NOTE: To reactivate account, log into the system at a future time either on the same Vessel or a new Vessel.

Leaving Vessel is now complete.

6. **Introduction to the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router and UI

NOTE: Within the CrewCommCenter Service, management of services, accesses, restrictions etc. should be configured through the CrewComm Management Portal. **Chapters 6 - 16** are presented within this document for special case situations, advanced configuration, and informational basis.

Global Marine Networks (GMN), the leaders in advancing satellite data speeds and services, helps Fixed and Mobile Satellite Services providers and their customers by offering the industry's fastest, most reliable and easy-to-use email, web, VoIP and other hardware and software services to maritime, oil and gas, first responder and business continuity users. The company's products include XGate high-speed satellite email, weather and oceanographic data software, and vessel tracking systems.

Ship to shore network management solutions are sold by GMN under the RedPort Global brand name at <u>redportglobal.com</u> and as white-label solutions for the world's premier satellite data service providers.

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm is a VoIP gateway and data router that provides an all-in-one solution for those looking to get the most out of all available data connections including long-range cellular, Wi-Fi, and satellite broadband services.

6.1. RedPort Optimizer CrewComm (CC) Router Model Overview

6.1.1. wXa-153 RedPort Optimizer CrewComm Router (CC)

The wXa-153 CC series router is a 2-port version of the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm.

6.2. Key Features

Designed specifically for use with satellite broadband terminals:

- Compatible with virtually any IP-based satellite broadband terminal.
- Replaces a standard router that is typically added to any satellite broadband installation.





- Powerful firewall accommodates virtually any common installation scenario, with features including block or allow any range of port, IP address and protocols.
- Logging/Reporting to keep track of usage.
- · Wi-Fi hotspot makes setup and use easy for crew with compatible computers and tablets.
- Supports RedPort Email Service.
- Supports Shared Web Compression.
- GSM Compatibility with optional GSM modem and your own SIM card.
- GPS NMEA Repeater reads the built-in GPS in any satellite broadband terminal and rebroadcasts via WiFi.
- Supports voice calling and SMS messages using smartphones connected to the local network.

6.3. Services Included

- Voice PBX allows smartphones to send/receive calls to others on the local area network for free, or over the satellite link at standard satellite airtime rates. Requires a supported satellite terminal. See Chapter 5.7.
- SMS Messaging allows smartphones to send sms messages to others on the local area network for free, or over the satellite link at standard satellite airtime rates. **See Chapter 9.4.**
- GPS NMEA Repeater allows other devices onboard/on-site to read your GPS location. For example, a navigation program running on an iPad could be used on your boat, or you could get weather information tailored to your location. See Chapter 9.6.
- GSM Compatibility allows Internet connectivity via your GSM modem or cell phone with your own SIM card. See Chapter 12.8.2.
- File Sharing Network Shares allows the sharing of files among Windows and Mac computers via WiFi, without the requirement of a wired local network of computers. **See Chapter 9.8**.

6.4. Premium Services Available

The following additional services are available. Contact your RedPort dealer to purchase.

- RedPort Email is a multi-user satellite email service. Crew and/or passengers can access their RedPort Email account via smartphones, tablets or computers. See the RedPort Email Administrator's Guide for more information about this service. See Chapter 9.3 and the Optimizer RedPort Email Guide.
- Shared Web Compression routes all web traffic through a proxy service that works with an onshore server to deliver 3-5 times average web compression, along with virus detection and ad blocking. **See Chapter 9.2.**
- GPS Tracking Using a GPS-enabled device, submit position reports to a central database for viewing on the tracking website. **See Chapter 9.5.**
- RedPort VoIP Service Transform your satellite device into a multi-user unit. Up to four users can send/receive
 phone calls and/or SMS (text) messages simultaneously. Experience significant price reduction in outbound
 calls when using VoIP in lieu of standard satellite airtime rates. Requires a supported satellite terminal. See
 Chapter 9.7.5.

7. Important Things to Know Before Getting Started

7.1. More Than Just a Router

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm is more than just a router. It has some enhanced proxy services in addition to basic routing capabilities. There are three major data components:

1. Proxy Server(s) - when Transparent proxy is enabled, all traffic on port 80 (http port) is redirected through the internal proxy server. This allows URL and DNS filtering (whitelist and blacklist sites), some content filtering (i.e. remove flash video) and you can turn on http logging to see what URLs are being accessed by the users. You also have the option to communicate upstream to a compression proxy server.

2. Firewall - A full-featured firewall is included. Block or allow IP address/ranges, port ranges, different protocols. Rules can be applied to any path in and out of the router. In a multi-wan environment, each interface can have separate rules applied.





7.2. Designed Use of the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm

This router is designed for use in a multi-comm device environment for one or more users with the convenience of BYOD (bring your own device) for crew and passenger access to Email, Web Browsing and Voice. The idea is that you, as the installer or network administrator, will configure the router, using these guidelines, before installing it at its ultimate destination.

NOTE: Prior to installation, review (See Chapter 8.3.1) How to Secure Your Router.

Once installed, the onsite administrator will log in and land on the Home page. The Home page has the common tasks that will be used locally: create users, create and manage crew email accounts, etc.

7.3. How it Works at First Launch (Out of the Box)

We ship the router ready for use with Voice and SMS are enabled for use with compatible satellite devices, and Automatic Failover is configured in the order of Wi-Fi Network > GSM > WAN1(Sat1) > WAN2(Sat2) to take advantage of the typically lower cost connections of Wi-Fi Networks and GSM, if/when they are available.

Prior to making modifications to the router configuration, please see (**See Chapter 7.4**) How Data Flows Through the Router to determine the customization required to best meet your needs.

Best Practice is to have a knowledgeable technician (someone who knows about proxy servers, firewalls, and routers) go through and generate a custom configuration.

Using the guidelines in Appendix A, the installer will want to address the following areas prior to first use:

- Configure the internal proxy server (Transparent Proxy).
- Configure GSM (requires configuration of PPP interface).
- Configure automatic failover/load balancing.
- Configure SMS.
- Configure Voice PBX.

OPTIONAL:

- Enable the upstream proxy for the benefit and cost savings of Shared Web Compression Service.
- Enable RedPort VoIP Service for savings on voice calls.
- Configure GPS interface.

In a fleet environment, the custom configuration can be recorded and used on another Optimizer CrewComm router within the organization.

NOTE: This router is shipped to you with all WAN ports open, POP and SMTP are open to the WAN if you enable Email, if you enable the PBX it is listening on all ports. Without further configuration, this could leave you vulnerable to unwanted traffic. Please review (See Chapter 8.3.1) How to Secure Your Router.

7.4. How Data Flows Through the Router

It is important to understand how data flows through the router, so you can customize your configuration.

7.4.1. Default Configuration:

- Internal Transparent Proxy for http URL and content filtering enabled.
- · Firewall open.
- DNS open.
- SMS enabled, for compatible satellite devices.
- Voice Capability for compatible satellite devices, disabled.
- Automatic Failover/Load Balance (All Traffic) Wi-Fi > GSM > WAN1 > WAN2.





- Web Compression Service disabled.
- RedPort Email Service disabled.
- GPS Tracking Service disabled.
- RedPort VoIP Service disabled.

You have several methods available for controlling user access to the Internet: you can whitelist and/or blacklist hosts and URLs; you can modify the firewall, you can modify the load balance to allow only certain traffic types through a certain interface.



Once a user logs in data can take one of three paths:

1. Non-http traffic goes straight to the Internet: https, dns lookups, ftp, ping, scp, etc. The firewall rules are totally open so there is nothing blocking full access to the Internet.

2. Traffic to a Whitelisted Host in the Captive Portal, including http, goes straight to the Internet, bypassing the internal proxy server. If you whitelist a webserver, that traffic goes straight to the Internet, bypassing the internal proxy server, so there is no filtering. Typically, you would not want to whitelist a webserver; however, you may want to whitelist a mail server, or a vpn. (See Chapter 9.1).





3. All http traffic (on port 80), that is not Whitelisted, and only http (not https or secure traffic) is intercepted and redirected to the internal proxy server. This is known as transparent proxy. The internal proxy server does URL blocking and domain blocking. Also, the internal proxy server can speak to an upstream proxy server to provide compression (premium service--fees apply). Traffic through the internal proxy server can take one of several paths, dependent upon whether or not compression is enabled.

- In the default state of compression DISABLED, all traffic goes straight to the Internet.
- With compression enabled, all http traffic goes to the upstream compression proxy server and returns a compressed page. Ads are stripped out, text is compressed, images are resampled and more. On average, you will experience 3-5x compression on http traffic, thereby increasing the speed of your connection and your per Mb cost of your connection.
- With compression enabled, Whitelisted Hosts or URLs bypass the upstream compression proxy server and go straight to the Internet, bypassing compression.

Blacklisted Hosts or URLs have no Internet access, regardless of compression status. (See Chapter 9.2.2).

Setup is required for the GSM Interface

7.4.2. Data Flow - All Paths



7.5. Navigating the User Interface



Access to the user interface depends upon how you log in to the router. There are two logins available: admin and superadmin. (See Chapter 8.1).

The user interface is divided into sections; use the tabs to access the required service or information.

On many pages in the user interface you will see three buttons in the bottom corners:



- · Reset: Returns the page to its previous saved state.
- Save: Saves the changes but does not yet apply the changes.
- Save & Apply: Saves the changes and applies them to the router configuration. In some cases, the router must reboot to apply the change. If reboot is required, it will be noted on the page.

8. Getting Started - User Interface Access

In a typical situation, the Optimizer CrewComm router arrives to you with the following services enabled:

- Internal Transparent Proxy for Web Filtering.
- SMS Messaging using smartphones (for compatible devices).
- GPS/NMEA Repeater.
- Voice Capability using smartphones (for compatible devices).

There are also services available that are disabled:

- Web Compression (additional fees may apply).
- RedPort Email (additional fees may apply).
- GPS Tracking (additional fees may apply).
- · RedPort VoIP for multi-user calls and SMS (additional fees may apply).

This guide is designed to help you understand how the router works so you can customize the configuration to meet your needs.

8.1. Access the Home Page

To access the router's Home page, you must log in to the router. This can be accomplished in several ways however, the most popular method is to:

1. Connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot created by the router using a PC. Connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot just like you would any other Wi-Fi connection:

On a Windows PC, go to: Windows Start > Control Panel > Network Connections.

On a MAC, go to: Apple > System Preferences > Network.

The Network Name will look something like: 'CrewCommWiFi-XXXX' where 'XXXX' is the last four digits of the Optimizer CrewComm's Mac address. Click this wireless network.

For alternative Home Page access methods, see the Optimizer CrewComm QuickStart Guide.

2. Open a web browser and type: <u>10.1.5.1:8080</u>.

3. The Optimizer CrewComm ships with two existing administrative accounts:





- Admin for normal day-to-day operation by the onsite administrator.
- Superadmin for configuration and maintenance by the installer/technician, etc.

8.1.1. Onsite Administrator Login (Admin)

Onsite Administrator: username=admin, password=webxaccess.

This login opens to the Home page and gives the onsite administrator access to portions of the user interface and the ability to perform common tasks such as:

- Send/receive email (if email is enabled).
- Manage crew email accounts (if email is enabled).
- · Monitor the system status.
- Manage the local Wi-Fi setup (change the network name, password, etc.).
- Modify traffic routing if configured for Manual mode.
- Enable remote support for diagnostics and/or maintenance.
- Change the router password for the admin account, if necessary.
- Reboot the router, if necessary.

See the Optimizer CrewComm Onsite Administrator Guide for information in administering the most-used features.

8.1.2. Installer/Network Administrator Login (Superadmin)

Technician: username=superadmin, password=webxaccess.

This login opens to the Home page and provides full access to the user interface for configuration and maintenance of the router.

Once logged in, you will see the router's Home page.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Tasks	
Walcome	
Welcome	
Email Access	
Email access settings and parameters: • WEB - <u>http://10.1.5.1/webmail</u> • POP - 10.1.5.1:110 • SMTP - 10.1.5.1:25 with no connection or authentication security	
🔲 Go t	y webmail
Email Management	
Crea	te and manage crew email accounts
Retr	eve, delete, or drop large emails (BigMail) quarantined on the server
Perf	orm common email tasks
🚺 Viev	email logs
System Status	
	em status overview
	ime bandwidth usage over satellite link
	ric bandwidth usage over satellite link
La Syst	em message log
Local WiFi setup	
SSID and Security	setup ge hotspot name and/or add security and set password
Remote Support	
	le remote support v remote personal access to your router via a broadband satellite, WiFi, or cell phone link
System	
Rout	er password
Rebr	ot router

This Home Page is the onsite administrator's gateway to the most used features. See the Optimizer CrewComm Onsite Administrator Guide for Home Page details and use.

From the Home Page you have access to the remaining sections of the user interface.

Services: Allows access to all the services available on the router.

J	Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics	s Logo	out						
I	Crew I	nternet Acce	ss We	b Compress	ion and Filte	ring Re	dPort Email	WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking	Remote Access	SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares
I	Setting	IS									_			





Each service is contained in its own tab under the Services section. This is where you will enable/disable the services and configure them for use.

Status: Displays how much memory the router is using, who is connected via Wi-Fi and other information you may find useful.

	Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics		Logout	
F				- C	- 1		D IV-1		

The System Log contains detailed information of the router's performance. It will report error messages and can be useful when troubleshooting connection issues. Realtime Graphs report how much data is being using by the different interfaces. All Status information is Read Only.

System: Contains some of the router's basic settings for you to configure plus a few maintenance functions.

Home	Services S	Status Sy	ystem	Network	Statistics	Logout
System	Router Pas	ssword Pi	Profiles	Backup / Fl	ash Firmware	Reboot

Use this section to set your time zone, change the 'admin' and/or 'superadmin' password, flash new firmware to the router, reboot the router if necessary. Profiles is a way to 'clone' the router configuration for use on another Optimizer CrewComm router.

Network: Contains access to the network Interfaces, the Firewall, and Failover and Load Balancing setup.

Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics	Logout		

Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP

Use this section to configure network interfaces, run diagnostics, or modify the firewall. You can also change the Failover sequence and configure the load balance.

Statistics: Contains information about resource usage.

Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics	Logout
Graphs	s Setup					

8.2. How to Use with Default Setup

We ship the router ready for use as follows:

- Anyone with an existing Primary Account with a RedPort-certified compression email service (such as XGate) and/or web browsing account (such as XWeb) is able to immediately use the router to send/receive email or browse the web. There are no Internet access restrictions when using these services. They simply connect their computer, iOS or Android device to the Optimizer CrewComm's wireless network, set the email Connection Type to "Optimizer CrewComm xxxx" where xxxx represents the satellite connection. See the XGate Help file for more information.
- Voice is enabled for use with compatible satellite devices using standard satellite airtime. (See Chapter 9.7).
- SMS is enabled for use with compatible satellite devices using standard satellite airtime. (See Chapter 9.4).
- Firewall is Open allowing all traffic to pass. (See Chapter 12.6).

This out-of-the-box configuration works well for single broadband users with an XGate and/or XWeb primary account and can be suitable for the multi-interface, multi-user environment where each person has a separate primary XGate email and/or XWeb browsing account.

If in a mutli-user environment we recommend the optional RedPort Email service for easy access and management of crew accounts. (See Chapter 9.3) Additional fees may apply. Contact your service provider for current pricing.

Enabling Web Compression Service will direct all http traffic to the upstream compression proxy server and return a compressed page to the user. Ads are stripped out, text is compressed, images are resampled and more. On average, you will experience 3-5x compression on http traffic, thereby increasing the speed of your connection and the effective per Mb cost of your connection. (**See Chapter 9.2**). Additional fees may apply. Contact your service provider for current pricing.





Transform your satellite device into a multi-user voice unit with the optional RedPort VoIP Service. Up to four users can send/receive phone calls and/or SMS (text) messages simultaneously. Experience significant price reduction in outbound calls when using VoIP in lieu of standard satellite airtime rates. Requires a supported satellite terminal. (See Chapter 9.7). Additional fees may apply. Contact your service provider for current pricing.

NOTE: This router is shipped to you with all WAN ports open, POP and SMTP are open to the WAN if you enable Email, if you enable the PBX it is listening on all ports. Without further configuration, this could leave you vulnerable to unwanted traffic. Please review (**See Chapter 8.3.1**) How to Secure Your Router.

8.3. Router Security

By default, your router is open to the Internet:

- WAN ports are open.
- Voice PBX, if enabled, is listening on all ports.
- POP and SMTP are open to the WAN, if Email is enabled.

This setup could leave you vulnerable to unwanted traffic. Note that ports open to the Internet on satellite systems that have public IP addresses are vulnerable to attackers that run dictionaries trying to guess usernames and passwords on the router. These dictionary attacks, at best, can result in large amounts of accounted traffic; and, at worst, they are a security breach that could endanger communications on the vessel. Systems open to the public Internet must take special precautions to secure the router from intrusion.

Web Proxy is not a problem, by default, unless you make changes since the software, by default, only listens to traffic on the LAN.

Before you block the WAN ports, read the next chapter. Blocking the WAN ports at this stage may lock you out of the router. We've built in some measures to help minimize that possibility, but please pay special attention when making router configuration modifications.

8.3.1. How to Secure Your Router *IMPORTANT*

First, confirm that the Disable anti-lock rule setting is "Unchecked" in System > System Settings. (**See Chapter 11.1**). If it is checked, you want to uncheck it to Enable the anti-lock rule. The anti-lock rule prevents the administrator from inadvertently locking him/herself out of the router when programming firewall rules.

Confirm that in Network > Firewall > Firewall Rules that the first rule "BLOCK WAN" is disabled. If you Enable (check) this rule you will lock yourself OUT of the router, unless the antilock rule is enabled (unchecked). If you lock yourself out of the router you must perform a factory reset.

Confirm that in Services > Web Compression and Filtering > Advanced that Listen Interfaces is set to LAN. Do not change this to WAN unless you desire proxy service through the WAN port. If changing the default configuration to listen on the WAN, then firewall rules must be created to allow access to the proxy listen port (port 3128 by default).

Go to System > Router Password and change the router password for both the "superadmin" and the "admin" access. (See Chapter 11.2).

If RedPort Email is enabled, the POP and SMTP servers are listening on ALL ports, so they are open to the WAN, leaving them vulnerable. If you enable RedPort Email, you should configure the firewall to block all but desired email traffic. (See Chapter 12.6). Note that the BLOCK WAN firewall rule, if enabled, will prevent access to these ports.

If Voice PBX is enabled, it is listening on all ports. You can specify the Interface to Listen or you can leave it to listen on all interfaces and use a firewall rule to restrict traffic (**See Chapter 12.6**). Note that the BLOCK WAN firewall rule, if enabled, will prevent access to these ports.





If planning to access the web user interface over the WAN port, then create firewall rules with higher precedence than the BLOCK ALL rule that allow traffic from your Internet IP address to the router.

NOTE: Ports 80, 443 and 22 are open, if not disabled.

When you have completed and tested your configuration and are confident that it is working as desired, you can remove the Anti-Lock rule in System > System Settings. (See Chapter 11.1).

Now you can Enable the BLOCK ALL from WAN firewall rule in Network > Firewall > Firewall Rules.

9. Services

9.1. Crew Internet Access (Captive Portal)

Home Services Sta	atus System Network Stat	stics Logo	ut						
Crew Internet Access	Web Compression and Filtering	RedPort Email	WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking	Remote Access	SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares
Settings						_		_	
Captive Portal Sett	ings for Crew Internet A	cess							
	o the Internet by requiring users (I Data Records (CDR) tracking tim on Save & Apply.				ing granted permi	ssion. R	estrict Speed of access	and session d	uration as needed. User
Enable			🗷 🔋 Enable,	/Disable captive p	ortal.				
(8)Reset									Save Save Apply

9.2. Web Compression and Filtering

This section is used to:

- Configure filters for the internal proxy server when compression is not enabled.
- Enable compression so that traffic is passed to the upstream proxy server.
- Configure filters for the proxy server (internal or upstream).
- View traffic logs.

9.2.1. Settings

Requires 'superadmin' login.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email	WiFi Extender GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Filters Log Help	
Web Filtering and Compression Proxy Settings	
Enable and configure web compression and filtering features.	
Compression General Settings Advanced	
Enable compression	Web compression will, on average, decrease overall bandwidth usage by a factor of 3-5X while simultaneously increasing overall speed. Don't yet have the incredible airtime savings and optimization of web compression? Contact your dealer for additional information. They can set you up with an account username and password to enable compression for this device.
Username	Enter_Compression_User_Name_Here
Password	PEnter_Compression_Password_Here
Bypass Regex Domain	Bypass compression for listed sites. Enter host regular expression to match. e.g. ".google.com" to bypass any domain containing .google.com. See "Domain Syntax" under Help tab for additional information.
() Reset	Save Dave & Apply

9.2.1.1. Compression

Requires 'superadmin' login.

By default, the router is shipped with web compression Disabled. Web compression is a premium service that carries an additional charge. Contact your service provider for details and pricing.

- **Enable Compression:** If you have purchased Shared Web Compression service, click the check box to Enable compression. The page will expand, see With Compression Enabled below.
- **Username:** Enter the Username given to you by your service provider. This username is specific to the compression service.
- **Password:** Enter the Password given to you by your service provider. This password is specific to the compression service.
- **Bypass Regex Domain:** This is the 'whitelist' of sites that should not be compressed. To add a site, click the Add icon. Proper syntax must be used to successfully bypass compression. See the Help tab for guidance and examples of using regular expressions.

With Compression Enabled, the page expands to reveal Proxy Authentication by Client, Server, and Compression Level.



Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares Settings Filters Log Help Web Filtering and Compression Proxy Settings Enable and configure web compression and filtering features. Compression General Settings Advanced Enable compression Ø Web compression will, on average, decrease overall bandwidth usage by a factor of 3-5X while simultaneously increasing overall speed. Don't yet have the incredible airtime savings and optimization of web compression for this device. Proxy Authentication by Client @ Specifies whether upstream proxy authentication requests are passed through to the client browser. If not, authentication (if required) is done by proxy. Note: this feature will not work with transparent proxy. When using transparent proxy you must uncheck this option and enter a valid username and password. Username Enter Compression User Name. Here
Web Filtering and Compression Proxy Settings Enable and configure web compression and filtering features. Compression General Settings Advanced Enable compression Image: Setting Seting Setting Setting
Enable and configure web compression and filtering features. Enable and configure web compression General Settings Advanced Enable compression Compressind Compression Compressind Compression Compression Co
Compression General Settings Advanced Enable compression Image: Settings Advanced Proxy Authentication by Client Image: Settings Specifies whether upstream proxy authentication requests are passed through to the client browser. If not, authentication (if required) is done by proxy. Note: this feature will not work with transparent proxy you must uncheck this option and enter a valid userame and password.
Enable compression I i i web compression will, on average, decrease overall bandwidth usage by a factor of 3-5X while simultaneously increasing overall speed. Don't yet have the incredible airtime savings and optimization of web compression? Contact your dealer for additional information. They can set you up with an account username and password to enable compression for this device. Proxy Authentication by Client I i Specifies whether upstream proxy authentication requests are passed through to the client browser. If not, authentication (if required) is done by proxy. Note: this feature will not work with transparent proxy. When using transparent proxy you must uncheck this option and enter a valid username and password.
Proxy Authentication by Client I speed. Don't yet have the increadible airline savings and optimization of web compression? Contact your dealer for additional information. They can set you up with an account username and password to enable compression for this device. Proxy Authentication by Client I specifies whether upstream proxy authentication requests are passed through to the client browser. If not, authentication (if required) is done by proxy. Note: this feature will not work with transparent proxy. When using transparent proxy you must uncheck this option and enter a valid username and password.
required) is done by proxy. Note : this feature will not work with transparent proxy. When using transparent proxy you must uncheck this option and enter a valid username and password.
Username Enter Compression. User Name Here
Password 22Enter_Compression_Password_Here
Server (xweb.gmn-usa.com
Compression Level (Maximum \$
Bypass Regex Domain Bypass compression for listed sites. Enter host regular expression to match. e.g. ".google.com" to bypass any domain containing .google.com. See "Domain Syntax" under Help tab for additional information.
Save Save Save Save Save Save Save Save

- **Proxy Authentication by Client:** If this is checked, then the authentication happens at the user end, which means that when a user goes to any web page, they will be prompted for a username and password.
- Server: Do not change this unless instructed to do so by your service provider.
- **Compression Level:** Set the level of compression that meets your needs. Those on entry level airtime plans should click "Maximum". Those on high data plans may prefer "Standard" or "Minimum".

9.2.1.2. General Settings

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Filters Log Help	
Web Filtering and Compression Proxy Settings	
Enable and configure web compression and filtering features.	
Compression General Settings Advanced	
Enable Web Proxy	🗐 🥝 Enable/Disable web proxy service.
Transparent Proxy	Enable Transparent proxy. i.e. transparently redirect HTTP web traffic to the web proxy for filtering and/or compression without having to modify the end user's browser settings. Caution: Enabling transparent mode requires opening TCP ports 53 (DNS), 80 (HTTP), and 443 (HTTPS) which can (will) result in high traffic usage. Note: This mode is not compatible with the captive portal. The captive portal, if enabled, will disable this feature automatically to prevent conflicts.
(GReet)	🖉 Save 🛄 Save & Apply

9.2.1.3. Advanced Settings

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Under normal operating conditions there is little to change here. See the next page for exceptions.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GP	S Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Filters Log Help	
Web Filtering and Compression Proxy Settings	
Enable and configure web compression and filtering features.	
Compression General Settings Advanced	
Filtering	🗹 🎯 Enable/Disable content filtering.
Default filtering scheme	
Deraut nitering scheme	Light Filtering makes changes to the webpages to either help with compression or filter content by removing it before loading on the users' page.
	Filtering schemes are as follows:
	Light - Safe for all sites. Most content will remain on page with little mofification to the original content. Moderate - Safe for most sites. Modereate content filtering with removal of some elements.
	Aggressive - Reasonable privacy protection with best bandwidth utilization but require some exceptions for trusted sites, most likely because of cookies or SSL.
Listen address	3128
	Bind proxy to interface IP address and port number using [ipaddress:port] formatting. Omit IP address to bind to all interfaces.
Listen interfaces	✓ LAN - 192.168.10.1 WAN - 192.168.0.77
	0 WAR - 192.108.0.77
	Bind proxy to the following interfaces
Enforce Blocks	Whether the user is allowed to ignore blocks and can "go there anyway".
Buffer Limit	4096
	Maximum size of the buffer for content filtering.
Forwarded Connect Retries	2 Wow often the Proxy retries if a forwarded connection request fails.
Keep Alive Timeout	
	Number of seconds after which an open connection will no longer be reused.
Socket Timeout	300 Wumber of seconds after which a socket times out if no data is received.
Log Rotation	weekly \$
	Q Log rotation schedule.
Debug Level	4096 x
	8192 1 Key values that determine what information gets logged. 1 = Log the destination for each request the Proxy lets through. 4096 = Startup banner
	and warnings. 8192 = Non-fatal errors.
C Reset	Save Save Apply

Some items of interest include:

- **Default Filtering Scheme:** This setting affects the amount of content filtering that is applied to a web page by removing elements before presenting it to the end user. It determines the amount of filtering to be done to the page. "Light" has the least impact and is not recommended for those on low data airtime plans. "Aggressive" has the most impact and is suggested for the best bandwidth utilization. The Aggressive setting blocks YouTube, flash,etc.
- **Debug Level:** The settings here determine what will show on the Web Compression and Filtering 'Log' page Adding the debug level of "1", all URLs will be logged and will appear on the Log page, one line per URL.

NOTE: Utilization of debug level 1 is not recommended for normal operation. The Log files are kept in RAM and with debug level 1 activated you run the risk of RAM filling up, the Swap Partition filling up and the router may crash.

BEST PRACTICE: Activate debug level 1 for testing that your setup is working as you intend, i.e. the proxy server working as expected, whitelists and blacklists are working. Deactivate debug level 1 when testing is complete.

9.2.2. Filters

Requires 'superadmin' login.

By default, you have control over what sites are ALLOWED (whitelist) and what sites are BLOCKED (blacklist) and some control over content filtering without having compression enabled. See next page for details.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Filters Log Help
Filters
List of domains and/or urls which override the default filtering scheme defined in settings. i.e. exceptions to default filtering scheme.
r Fragile sites that should not be filtered
List of domains and paths for complex sites that require minimal interference such as ".office.microsoft.com" and "www.apple.com". See Help for "Domain and Path Syntax".
×Clear
- Sites which should be blocked
List of domains and paths for sites which should be blocked such as ".windowsupdate.microsoft.com" or ".update.". Use "/" to block all sites then white list specific ones below. See Help for "Domain and Path Syntax".
× Clear
List of domains and paths for sites which should be allowed. This list overides the block list above. See Help for "Domain and Path Syntax".
× Clear
WReset WSubmit

There are three filter categories:

- Fragile Sites: List sites that you want the content kept intact without any modification.
- · Sites Blocked: The blacklist; users are prevented from viewing these sites.
- Sites Allowed: The whitelist; these sites are allowed for viewing. This list overrides the blocked list.

Filters respond to POSIX Regular Expressions (**See Chapter 9.2.4**). Example: If you place a slash (/) in Sites Blocked then the entire Internet is blocked (blacklist). Enter the whitelist in the Sites Allowed section. If any of the allowed sites should be accessed without any content filtering, enter that site in the Fragile sites section as well.

9.2.3. Log

Requires 'superadmin' login.

The Log shows activity on the router. How much activity is logged is determined by the entry in Web Compression and Filtering > Settings > Advanced > Debug Level. Descriptions of debug levels can be found in the Help tab (See Chapter 9.2.4).



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout								
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS	S/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares							
Settings Filters Log Help								
Log page								
Clear log entry								
Download log								
2018-11-27 14:02:07.204 77e24000 Info: Privoxy version 3.0.21 2018-11-27 14:02 07.204 77e24000 Info: Program name: /usr/sbin/privoxy 2018-11-27 14:02 07.204 77e24000 Info: Loading actions file: /etc/privoxy/default.filter 2018-11-27 14:02 07.207 77e24000 Info: Loading actions file: /etc/privoxy/default.action 2018-11-27 14:02 07.207 77e24000 Info: Loading actions file: /etc/privoxy/user.action 2018-11-27 14:02 07.482 77e24000 Info: Listening on port 3128 on IP address 192.168.10.1 2018-11-27 14:02 07.483 77e24000 Info: Listening on port 3128 on IP address 127.0.0.1								

Log files are kept in RAM and are rotated weekly, by default. You can change the Log Rotation schedule in Web Compression and Filtering > Settings > Advanced > Log Rotation.

Log files can be downloaded to a .csv file if history must be maintained.

9.2.4. Help

Requires 'superadmin' login.

For your convenience the Help page includes:

- A list of Debug Levels and their description.
- A brief explanation and some examples of the POSIX Regular Expressions that must be used for the Domain and/or Path Syntax when creating Filters.

If you are unfamiliar with POSIX regular expressions, a web search should reveal more detailed explanations and tutorials.

9.3. RedPort Email

Requires 'superadmin' login.

This is a full-featured Crew solution that runs on the router. RedPort email is designed specifically for use over satellite connections. It uses block compression, mid-file restart, bigmail quarantine and more to maximize data transfers.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS	Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
General Connection Filters Primary Accounts Crew Accounts File Transfer Spool	Tools BigMail Logs
General Settings	
Webmail login	
Redirect to webmail	Redirect G Users can access webmail by using http://10.1.5.1/webmail
POP Server Address:Port	() 10.1.5.1:110
SMTP Server Address:Port, Connection Security:None, Authentication:None	10.1.5.1:25
General Settings Webmail Settings Network Settings Log Settings Mail Filtering	
Enable email server	0
Domain	redportglobal.com Ø Default email domain.
Update interval(min)	60 Ø Send/Receive email to/from server at this interval in minutes.
Send and Receive mail concurrently	A duplex channel allowing email to be sent and received at the same time will be created if this option is selected.
Reset	Save 🛙 🗊 Save & Apply

Once enabled, the onsite administrator can manage email for the entire crew. The users can log in to a webmail program to view their email, so they do not need special software on their computer or device. The Optimizer CrewComm is a POP and SMTP server as well, so users can access email using their preferred email client instead of webmail access, if desired.

Contact your service provider for details and pricing.

The onsite administrator using the 'admin' login to the user interface does not have access to the RedPort Email Settings.

9.3.1. Enable and Configure RedPort Email

Requires 'superadmin' login.

In the RedPort Email General Settings:

General Settings Webmail Settings Network Settings Log Settings Mail Filtering Enable email server	8
Main identity userid	Enter_Main_identity_UserID_Here A main identity must be configured to use the mail system. Contact your provider for a main identity username and password.
Main identity password	PEnter_Main_Identity_Password_Here
Domain	redportglobal.com Default email domain.
Update interval(min)	60 Send/Receive email to/from server at this interval in minutes.
Send and Receive mail concurrently	🔲 🔕 A duplex channel allowing email to be sent and received at the same time will be created if this option is selected.
(@Reset	Save 🛙 🖾 Save & Appl

1. Enable Email Server: Click the check box to enable email.

2. Main Identity Userid: Enter the username assigned to the Main Identity Primary Account for email, as given to you by your service provider.





3. Main Identity Password: Enter the password assigned to the Main Identity Primary Account, as given to you by your service provider.

4. Update Interval: This is how often (expressed in minutes) the mail program will automatically log in to the satellite device to send any pending email and to receive any email pending. The default is set to 60 minutes but can be modified to fit business needs. (See Appendix A of the RedPort Email Guide for information on email block compression and its impact on Update intervals.)

5. Click <Save>.

NOTE: Typically, the Main Identity is the onsite email administrator. The Main Identity must be a Primary Account. There must be at least one primary account present on the system before sub/crew accounts can be created. (See Chapter 9.3.2) for more information regarding primary accounts.

6. Go to the Connection tab:

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Exter	nder GPS Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
General Connection Filters Primary Accounts Crew Accounts File Transfer	r Spool Tools BigMail Logs
Connection Settings	
Gateway TCP/IP Port #	(443 \$
Primary XGate Server	(xgate.gmn-usa.com
Network Connection	Network Connection \$ Image: Select satellite connection method. Image: Select satellite connection method.
Dial Override	2 Leave blank to use interface default.
IP Device Password	IP dialer device password. Leave blank for default. Must have a value if the system password is changed.
IP Dial Override	IPAddress:Port (where the port number is optional) of the satellite terminal to control. Leave blank to use default gateway. Hint: Should be left blank for most installations.
Leave Open	Q Leave network connection active when done.
Use if Open	Use another connection if already open.
Override network timeouts	Override default connection timeouts. Should not be required.
Persistent Connections	Persist with connections until transfer completes or num times.
W Reset	Save) 🔯 Save & Apply

7. Click on <Network Connection> to open up the drop-down menu.



webXacc Globalstar webXacc Thuraya webXacc Iridium OpenPort webXacc Isatphone JRC Fleet Broadband webXacc HNS BGAN Explorer BGAN(100/110) webXacc MSAT USA webXacc Iridium Direct Internet Network Connection Sabre1 Skipper FBB Sailor Fleet Broadband Iridium OpenPort webXacc MSAT CAN Explorer BGAN(not 100/110) HNS BGAN

8. Click the appropriate setting for your satellite connection method. This tells the router which satellite device you are using and instructs the router to bring up the connection prior to attempting to send email. Otherwise, it will attempt to send email before the connection is up and because it cannot open the socket to the server it will fail due to a timeout error.

The router supports both Managed and Unmanaged connections for broadband terminals.

9. Click <Save & Apply> to apply the change.

For more comprehensive information about RedPort Email setup and use, please see the separate document, Optimizer CrewComm - RedPort Email Guide.

9.3.2. Primary Accounts

Requires 'superadmin' login.

The Main Identity must be a Primary Account. There must be at least one primary account present on the system. The username and password are assigned to you by your service provider.

Typically, there is only one Primary Account, however RedPort Email allows access to multiple primary accounts, if needed. For example, a fleet manager that travels from vessel to vessel would have a primary account and would need access to that account from each vessel in the fleet.

Primary accounts have access to email whether on or off the vessel as the account exists on the GMN/RedPort mail servers.

Primary accounts also have access to Filters to customize settings to meet the account needs. These filters include:

- Mail Management including BigMail (See RedPort Email Guide for details).
- Inbound Mail Filter (See RedPort Email Guide for details).
- Outbound Mail Filter (See RedPort Email Guide for details).

The Primary Account receives all Email system messages.

The email address of the primary account will be: username@redportglobal.com. See Appendix A of the RedPort Email Guide for information on using a custom domain name for the email address.





BEST PRACTICE: The Main Identity Primary Account is reserved for the Onsite Email Administrator. The Onsite Email Administrator does NOT have a crew/sub account. With this arrangement, the Onsite Email Administrator will receive the system messages that cannot be viewed via a crew/sub account.

Once the Primary Account is setup, the onsite administrator can setup and manage the sub/crew accounts.

Please see the RedPort Email Guide for comprehensive information on the use of RedPort Email service.

9.4. SMS Messaging

Requires 'superadmin' login.

If using a compatible satellite device, it is possible to send and receive SMS messages directly from the Optimizer CrewComm router and to route incoming SMS messages to one or more smartphones connected to the local wireless network.

9.4.1. SMS Settings

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Use Settings to enable and configure the SMS parameters.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tr	acking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Management	
sms parameters	
configure the parameters for SMS	
Enabled	
interval in seconds between LOCAL send attempts	240
number of days that messages stay in queue when receiving messages	3
Satellite device	(Iridium \$
Check for received messages (in seconds)	360
Configure extensions to receive SMS	Redirect
() Reset	🕼 Save 🔝 Save & Apply



- 1. Click the check box to enable SMS.
- 2. Click the appropriate Satellite device from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Click <Save & Apply>.
- 9.4.2. Configure SIP Extensions to Receive SMS Messages

Requires 'superadmin' login.

With SMS enabled, click <Redirect> (see SMS Settings screen above) to configure which extensions are to receive





incoming SMS messages.

Home	Ser	rvices Status Syst	em Network Statistic	cs Logout						
Crew I	nterne	et Access Web Compre	ession and Filtering Red	Port Email WiFi E	xtender GPS Tracking	Remote Access SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares	
Setting	s E	Extensions Logs S	at SIP Trunk RedPort V	OIP						
Exten	sions	s								
SIP	Exter	nsions								
Ring	SMS	Extension	Password	Caller ID			Descrip	otion		
		Value larger than 200	SIP extension password	Free text		١	ou may enter a description	n here for your	reference	
	1	201	1234	201	Captain line					Delete
		202	1234	202	Crew line 1					Delete
		203	1234	203	Crew line 2					Delete
		204	1234	204	Crew line 3					Delete
Ad	d									
Reset										Save 🔝 Save & Appl

To enable an extension to receive SMS messages, use the check box in the SMS column. For more information on configuring SIP Extensions see (**See Chapter 9.7.1**).

9.4.3. How to Send/Receive SMS Messages

To use a smartphone or tablet to send/receive SMS messages requires XGate Phone App installed on the smartphone or tablet. The XGate Phone App can be found in Apple iTunes App Store for iOS devices and the Google Play store for Android devices.

Using the smartphone or tablet Settings, connect to the Optimizer CrewComm wireless network 'CrewCommWiFi-xxxx'.

Open the XGate Phone App. Click <Chat> to send a SMS message or to view a SMS message received.

Only one SMS message can be sent at a time. Standard SMS message rates apply.

Multi-user Voice and SMS is possible with the optional RedPort VoIP service. Contact your service provider for details.

9.4.4. SMS Management

Requires 'superadmin' login.

With SMS enabled you can send SMS messages directly from the Optimizer CrewComm user interface and you can manage SMS messages that have been sent and received.



Home Services Status System Network	Statistics Logout						
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filterin	ng RedPort Email WiFi Exter	nder GPS Tracking Remote Access	SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX	Network Shares			
Settings Management							
Aanagement							
Create Message							
Destination phone pumber or email address		202					
Enter your SIP extension		201					
Message							
hessege							
Send message		Send message Send the text message					
		Send the text message	to the specified number				
Received Messages							
Received Messages	From	Messana	Data Desnond	dalata	Salart		
Received Messages	From	Message	Date Respond	delete	Select		
	From	Message I		delete	Select		
	From			delete	Select		
Filename	From			delete Delete	Select		
Filename		This section contain	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename		- This section contain Message	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages		This section contain Message This section contain	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages		This section contain Message This section contain	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages Delete selected messages		This section contain Message This section contain Select Elected	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages		This section contain Message This section contain	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages Delete selected messages		This section contain Message This section contain Select Elected	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages Delete selected messages Delete all sent messeges		This section contain Message This section contain Select X Delete Selected X Delete All Sent	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages Delete selected messages Delete all sent messeges Delete all received messages		This section contain Message This section contain Select X Delete Selected X Delete All Sent X Delete All Received	s no values yet				
Filename Sent Messages Filename Remove messages Select all messages Delete selected messages Delete all sent messeges Delete all received messages		This section contain Message This section contain Select X Delete Selected X Delete All Sent X Delete All Received	s no values yet				

9.5. GPS Tracking

Requires 'superadmin' login.

If you wish to have tracking service using your satellite device, the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm offers GPS Tracking service powered by GSatTrack or Tracking service via SMS message.

9.5.1. Tracking Powered by RedPort with GSatTrack

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Using a GPS-enabled satellite device, the Optimizer CrewComm can be configured to submit position reports to a central database for viewing on the tracking website.

This tracking service must be purchased separately. See your satellite service provider for details.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tr	acking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Tracking	
Tracking Parameters	
Enable/disable tracking and set parameters. Standard airtime charges apply.	
General Tracking Parameters	
Enable Tracking	
Tracking Interval	Specify the tracking interval in minutes.
Tracking powered by RedPort	
Please visit www.RedPortGlobal.com for registration information	
INMARSAT FleetBroadband	
Thales Certus VesselLink	
Iridium OpenPort/Pilot	
INMARSAT Isatphone	
VSAT or broadband satellite	Ø A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required. Tracking IMEI: 101376011914.
Globalstar phone	Ø A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required. Tracking IMEI: 101376011914.
Iridium terminal/Aurora/MCG-101	Q A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required.
- Tracking via SMS	
Send GPS information to an email address using satellite provider's SMS service	
INMARSAT Isatphone	
Iridium terminal/Aurora/MCG-101	A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required.
Recipient Email Address	user@domain.com @ Enter a valid email address. Also used for SOS messages. Leave blank when using Redport SMS tracking service.
Vessel name	Enter optional vessel name and/or other free text.
(2) Reset	Save 🛙 🖾 Save & Apply

1. Enable Tracking by clicking the check box.

2. Enter the Tracking Interval in minutes; the default is set to hourly reporting (60 minutes). This means that every 60 minutes a position report will be transmitted over the satellite link. Keep in mind that standard airtime charges will apply to each position report. Adjust the Tracking Interval to meet your needs.

2. Go to Tracking powered by RedPort and click the satellite terminal you are using.

NOTE: A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required when using some satellite devices.

3. Click <Save & Apply>.

9.5.2. Tracking via SMS

Requires 'superadmin' login.

If using certain satellite devices, GPS information can be sent to an email address using your satellite provider's SMS service. Standard SMS charges may apply; check with your satellite airtime provider for details.



12	Tracking	
T	racking Parameters	
En	nable/disable tracking and set parameters. Standard airtime charges apply.	
	General Tracking Parameters	
	Enable Tracking	
	Tracking Interval	60 Ø Specify the tracking interval in minutes.

--//--

		/ /
ſ	Tracking via SMS	
	Send GPS information to an email address using satellite provider's SMS service	
	INMARSAT Isatphone	
	Iridium terminal/Aurora/MCG-101	Ø A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required.
	Recipient Email Address	user@domain.com Enter a valid email address. Also used for SOS messages. Leave blank when using Redport SMS tracking service.
	Vessel name	Enter optional vessel name and/or other free text.
l.		
I	Reset	Save Save & Apply

1. Enable Tracking by clicking the check box.

2. Enter the Tracking Interval in minutes; the default is set to hourly reporting (60 minutes). This means that every 60 minutes a position report will be transmitted via the SMS service provided by your satellite provider network. Keep in mind that standard SMS charges may apply to each position report. Adjust the Tracking Interval to meet your needs.

3. Go to Tracking via SMS and click which satellite device you are using. At this time, tracking via SMS is available with the Inmarsat IsatPhone, Iridium handheld 9575 Extreme, Iridium GO! or an Iridium terminal such as the Pilot.

NOTE: A valid NMEA/GPS feed is required when using an Iridium terminal.

4. Enter the recipient's email address. The SMS message with the GPS information will be sent to this email address at the interval entered in Step 1.

5. Click <Save & Apply>.

9.6. GPS/NMEA Repeater

Requires 'superadmin' login.

The Optimizer CrewComm supports USB and RS-232 NMEA devices allowing multiple applications to share the GPS/NMEA data. If you have a NMEA RS-422 device, adding a RS-422 to RS-232 converter to your setup may allow the sharing of data.

The Optimizer CrewComm does not transmit data but can be configured to receive and repeat GPS/NMEA data from:

- A USB connected GPS or NMEA device.
- · A serial port connected GPS or NMEA device with appropriate USB to Serial Adapter.

9.6.1. Equipment Setup

A physical connection is required from the source (GPS/NMEA device) to the Optimizer CrewComm.

9.6.1.1. USB NMEA Device

CC Dealer v1.0





When using a NMEA device that supports a USB connection, connect the NMEA device to the USB port on the rear of the Optimizer CrewComm with an appropriate USB to NMEA device cable as indicated by the NMEA device manufacturer.



NOTE: It is not recommended to have a USB Satphone and GSM modem connected at the same time via a USB Hub. It may create conflicts.

The Optimizer CrewComm will broadcast the GPS signal over Wi-Fi, so you can connect your computer to the Wi-Fi network in order to establish a successful connection with your destination software.

9.6.1.2. RS-232 NMEA Device

With Serial Port Connector:

When using a NMEA device with Serial Port connection, a USB to Serial Adapter (PL-2303HX or FTDI Chip) is required.

NOTE: While all standard USB to serial adapters may work, the PL-2303HX and the FTDI Chip are the only USB to Serial Adapters that we recommend as compatible with the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm.



Connect the NMEA device to the USB port on the rear of the Optimizer CrewComm with an appropriate USB to Serial Adapter.

The Optimizer CrewComm will broadcast the GPS signal over Wi-Fi, so you can connect your computer to the Wi-Fi network in order to establish a successful connection with your destination software.

Without Serial Port Connector:

Some NMEA devices do not have a serial port; instead they have a group of wires extending from the back or bottom of the unit. These devices require proper wiring to a serial port.

As the Optimizer CrewComm does not transmit, it only repeats the data you will only need two of the wires. The Receive (RD) wire goes to pin 2 and the Ground (SG) wire goes to pin 5.





A simple solution is to use a terminal block as shown here. Simply connect the RD wire to pin2 and the SG wire to pin 5. Then connect the terminal block to a PL-2302HX or a FTDI Chip USB to serial adapter as noted above.



9.6.1.3. Connecting Multiple NMEA Devices

It is possible to connect up to four NMEA devices if you have the proper hardware. It will require a USB to RS-232 4-port Hub or a RS-232 4-port terminal block that you would simply plug into the Optimizer CrewComm USB port.

NOTE: The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm supports RS232. If you have a NMEA RS-422 device, adding a properly wired RS-422 to RS-232 converter to your setup may allow the sharing of data.

COM2 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM2 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM2 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM3 COM2 COM3 COM2 COM1 POWER COM2 COM3 COM3 COM2 COM3 COM2 COM3 COM3 COM2 POWER COM2 COM3 COM3 COM3 COM3 COM3 COM3 COM3 COM3	
4 Ф(Ф) з (сом) Сомз Э ф ф	
RU-45 RESET GND GND NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC R- NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC NC	

9.6.2. GPS/NMEA Repeater Parameters Configuration

Requires 'superadmin' login.

In order for the destination software to properly route the GPS data you must configure the GPS/NMEA Repeater Parameters in the Optimizer CrewComm User Interface.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout								
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tra	cking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares							
GPS/NMEA Repeater								
GPS/NMEA Repeater Settings								
Read GPS/NMEA information from a number of sources and repeat the data over WiFi and Ethernet.								
Repeater Parameters								
Enable	Enable GPS montioring and repeating.							
Binary Mode	Ø Pass raw binary data through without parsing for NMEA-183 sentenses.							
GPS/NMEA feed from USB	Guse USB connected GPS or NMEA feed as a source. Note: Not compatible with RS-232 based satellite phones.							
Remote TCP server	Ø Connect to remote TCP NMEA server.							
UDP Listener Port	10101 Victor on UDP port number and rebroadcast.							
UDP Port	11101 Broadcast to UDP port number.							
TCP Port	11102 Broadcast to TCP port number.							
@Reset	Save 🛙 Save & Apply							

1. Enable - Click this check box to Enable GPS monitoring and repeating.

2. GPS/NMEA feed from USB - Click this when connecting a GPS or NMEA device via USB cable.

3. NMEA Baud Rate - Using the drop-down menu, click the baud rate required for the destination software. By default, most NMEA 183 devices (GPS) and applications use 4800 baud for this setting.

4. UDP Listener Port - Enter the UDP port number that the GPS is connected to. The default is set to the standard UDP Listener Port for NMEA 183 devices of 10101.

5. UDP Port - Enter the UDP port number to broadcast the GPS data to. The default is set to the standard UDP Port for NMEA 183 devices of 11101.

NOTE: Configure the destination software to match this port number; or, change this entry to match the requirements of the destination software.

6. TCP Port - Enter the TCP port number to broadcast the GPS data to. The default is set to the standard TCP Port for NMEA 183 devices of 11102.

NOTE: Configure the destination software to match this port number; or, change this entry to match the requirements of the destination software.

The data will be broadcast to both the UDP Port and the TCP Port. It is important to make sure that these two ports are NOT set to the same port number.

To use the GPS Repeater feature, your computer must be connected to the Optimizer CrewComm Wi-Fi network or directly connected to one of the Optimizer CrewComm Ethernet ports (i.e. the BIZ port and the WAN ports, by default, are open).

9.7. Voice PBX

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Users with smartphones can send/receive voice calls and SMS messages over the following satellite communication setups:

• Sailor FBB terminal - requires XGate Phone app*. (See Chapter 9.7.4).





- IsatHub iSavi requires IsatHub Control app and either IsatHub Voice app or XGate Phone app*. (See Optimizer CrewComm Voice iSavi Addendum for information on how to pair the iSavi with the Optimizer CrewComm).
- Any satellite terminal with a RJ-11 port requires XGate Phone app* AND an ATA adapter. (We support the Grandstream HT701 and the Cisco SPA 112).

This configuration allows one voice call or one SMS message at a time and standard satellite voice airtime rates apply.

Multi-Voice capability is available with the optional RedPort VoIP service on most satellite terminal. This VoIP service allows you to make calls for less than standard satellite voice airtime costs and allows up to four users sending/receiving phone calls and/or SMS messages simultaneously. (See Chapter 9.7.5).

As of this writing, Multi-VoIP is compatible with the following:

- FBB
- BGAN
- VSAT
- RedPort Aurora
- Iridium Pilot
- Thuraya IP
- IsatHub iSavi

The RedPort Optimizer CrewComm allows unlimited SIP extensions with free local calling and text messaging within your local area network using the XGate Phone app*.

*XGate Phone app is available for free in the Apple iTunes App Store and in the Google Play store.

9.7.1. Setup Extensions

Requires 'superadmin' login.

By default, there are 4 extensions enabled. Extension 201 is enabled for inbound and outbound calling. The remaining extensions are enabled but are configured for outbound calling only.

Incoming calls will ring on those extensions with Ring enabled.

To enable Ring (or SMS) on an extension simply check the box for the service you want enabled.

		-			m Network Stati		Logout							
0	rew I	ntern	et Aco	ess Web Compre	ssion and Filtering R	RedPort Ema	il WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking	Remote Access	SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares	
5	etting	s	Exte	nsions Logs Si	at SIP Trunk RedPor	rt VoIP								
-														
Ð	ten	sion	S											
	SIP I	Exte	nsio	ns										
	Rina	SMS		Extension	Password		Caller ID				Descrip	tion		
	king	5115		lue larger than 200			Free text			You	may enter a description		reference	
	1	1	201	-	1234	201		Captain line			,,	,	· ·	Delete
			202		1234	202		Crew line 1						Delete
			203		1234	203		Crew line 2						Delete
			204		1234	204		Crew line 3						Delete
	Ad	7												
		<u>u</u>												
	Reset	j												Save Save Save & Apply

When Ring is checked, the smartphone configured with the corresponding Extension will Ring with every incoming call.

When SMS is checked, that smartphone will receive every incoming SMS message.



To use a smartphone to send/receive phone calls requires the XGate Phone app installed on the smartphone. The XGate Phone app can be found in Apple iTunes App Store for iOS devices and the Google Play store for Android devices.

The smartphone user configures the XGate Phone app with their corresponding SIP Extension.

On this page, you can also:

- Change the SIP extension password.
- Change the outgoing Caller ID display.
- Enter a description for your reference.

9.7.1.1. How to Make/Receive Voice Calls

Using the smartphone or tablet Settings, connect to the Optimizer CrewComm wireless network 'CrewCommWifi-XXX' where 'XXXX' is the last four digits of the CrewComm Mac address.

Open the XGate Phone App to make and receive calls.

NOTE: Standard voice calling rates apply.

Only one phone call can be active at a time. (Multi-user Voice and SMS is possible -- up to four consecutive sessions -- with the optional RedPort VoIP service. Contact your service provider for details. (See Chapter 9.8.4).

NOTE: Inmarsat IsatHub (iSavi) users. Please see Appendix C for the iSavi Quick Start Guide containing information and instructions for setup and use of the Optimizer CrewComm with the iSavi terminal for voice calls and SMS messaging.

9.7.2. CDR (Call Data Records)

Requires 'superadmin' login.

It is possible to view and download the Call Data Records. The Call Data Records stored on the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm are approximate values and should not be used to resolve billing disputes. They are presented here for your convenience.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout								
Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email Remote Access GPS Tracking SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares							
Settings Extensions CDR Logs Sat SIP Trunk RedPort VoIP								
CDR								
Generate CDR (Call Data Records).								
Disclaimer: CDR call duration and billing seconds may differ from the actual billed units. The	see records are approximate values and should not be used to resolve billion disputes							
inter actual billing seconds may unter norm the actual billing unter norm the actual billing unter the	se records are approximate values and should not be used to resolve bining disputes.							
Reporting Period	24 hours 🗘							
	Ourrent Date/Time through selected interval.							
Submit	Submit							
Enter Filename	cdr-2018-10-19.csv							
Download CSV	2 Download							
Trim CDR	Delete Delete CDRs from system older than the reporting interval.							
Purge CDR	Purge Remove all CDRs from system.							





On active systems, the call data records can quickly use up memory. It is recommended that you periodically Trim CDR or Purge CDR records from the system.

9.7.3. Logs

Requires 'superadmin' login.

This screen provides PBX status information and some management.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Trac	cking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Extensions Logs Sat SIP Trunk RedPort VoIP	
Logs and Status	
Active Calls Hangup all calls	
	x Hangup
Vobal Decoder	
Decoder is disabled. Please contact your provider for an activation code should you wish to enable the se	rvice.
PBX Status	
	Restart
SIP Status	
	A
Log	
	Clear
Download log	Download

- Active Calls: Displays all active channels in use. Click <Hangup> to immediately hang up all active calls.
- Vobal Decoder: Displays the VoIP Activation Key when RedPort VoIP service is enabled. (See Chapter 9.7.5).
- **PBX Status:** Displays the current status of all SIP extensions. Click <Restart> to reboot the PBX service.
- Log: Displays the current Log of PBX usage. Click <Clear> to remove the log content. Click <Download> to Open or Save the PBX Log.

9.7.4. Sat SIP Trunk (for Sailor FBB terminal only)

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Use this screen to enable and configure SIP calling when using a Sailor FBB terminal.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout							
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tra	acking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares						
Settings Extensions Logs Sat SIP Trunk RedPort VoIP							
Sailor FBB and iSavi VOIP Configuration							
Attention Sailor users. Refer to the IP Handset configuration section in the Sailor FBB users guide.							
Note: IP Handset compatability under "Settings->IP Handsets->Server settings" on the Sailor FBB no	eeds to be set to "version 1.8 or newer".						
Enable	8						
Force Terminal Selection	Ø Do not auto-detect satellite terminal						
IP Address of Terminal	System default Leave blank for system default.						
SIP Extension	0501 Value must be 501 through 504.						
SIP Password	0501						
(@Reset	Save Save & Apply						

NOTE: You may need to edit the IP Handset configuration in the Sailor FBB user interface. Settings > IP Handsets > Server Settings on the Sailor FBB must be set to version 1.8 or newer. (Refer to the Sailor FBB users guide for how to access the Sailor FBB Settings).

9.7.5. RedPort VoIP Activation

Requires 'superadmin' login.

With optional RedPort VoIP service, up to four users can send/receive phone calls and/or text messages simultaneously. Outbound calls are typically less expensive VoIP calls than standard circuit switch (PSTN) calls at regular satellite airtime rates. Contact your satellite service provider to purchase the RedPort VoIP service.

When the service is activated, you will be given a "Key". This key is a long alpha-numeric string that must be entered into the RedPort Optimizer CrewComm user interface.

Enter the Key and click <Save & Apply>.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Crew Internet Access Web Compression and Filtering RedPort Email WiFi Extender GPS Tra	Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater Voice PBX Network Shares
Settings Extensions Logs Sat SIP Trunk RedPort VoIP	
Vobal Decoder	
Mac Address	© 000A52044688
Mode	(IAX IAX uses one socket for all communication. SIP uses a socket for control and a different socket for RTP media.
Activation Key	
	A valid activation key must be entered to use this service. Additional charges will apply. Please contact your provider for a key.
() Reset	😂 Save 🛛 🖾 Save & Apply

With RedPort VoIP service activated, the new RedPort VoIP telephone number is displayed.

Configure the SIP extensions for Ring and/or SMS by clicking the checkbox next to the SIP extension. (See Chapter 9.7.1).



Hor	ne	Servic	es Status S	System Network Stat	stics Logout					
We	b Cor	npressio	on and Filtering	RedPort Email Remote	Access GPS Tracking	SMS GP	PS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares	
Set	Settings Extensions CDR Logs Sat SIP Trunk RedPort VoIP									
Ent	Extensions									
EXU	ensi	ons								
A	Analog RJ-11 Telephone									
		ent Mode	•				prepaid		<u>م</u>	
	ayine	ant moue	•				prepaid		<u>.</u>	
S	(P E)	ctensio	ons							
R	ing S	SMS		Extension	Password	Caller	r ID		Description	
									Description	
6				Value larger than 200	SIP extension password	Free te			You may enter a description here for your reference	
	/	✓ pr	repaid	Value larger than 200	SIP extension password 1234			ne	-	× Delete
6	/	_	repaid repaid	 201 202 		Free te	ext		-	Delete
6	/	□ [pr	repaid repaid	201 202 203	1234 1234 1234	Free to	cext Captain lir	1	-	× Delete
0		pr Pr Pr	repaid	 201 202 	1234 1234 1234	Free to 201 202	Captain lin	1 2	-	Delete
0	/	pr Pr Pr	repaid repaid	201 202 203	1234 1234 1234	Free to 201 202 203	Captain lin Crew line Crew line	1 2	-	× Delete
0		pr Pr Pr	repaid repaid	201 202 203	1234 1234 1234	Free to 201 202 203	Captain lin Crew line Crew line	1 2	-	× Delete
0	/ Add	pr Pr Pr	repaid repaid	201 202 203	1234 1234 1234	Free to 201 202 203	Captain lin Crew line Crew line	1 2	-	× Delete

Click the payment method of each SIP extension (prepaid or postpaid). There must be at least one postpaid line. By default, Line 1 always Postpaid.

On this page, you can also:

- Change the SIP extension password.
- Change the outgoing CallerID display.
- Enter a description for your reference.

In the example above, when an incoming call arrives, only the phones with extensions 201, 202, and 203 will ring. Incoming SMS messages will appear on the phones of the Captain Line, Crew Line 2, and Crew Line 3.

When the configuration of the SIP extensions is complete, click <Save & Apply>.

9.8. Network Shares

Available to both 'admin' and 'superadmin' login.

Network Shares allows the sharing of files without the requirement of a wired local network of computers. The Optimizer CrewComm router can be configured with one or more Shared Directories that are available, with or without password protection, to any Windows or Mac PC that has access to the Optimizer CrewComm Wi-Fi Hotspot.

Network Shares also allows the ability to automatically transfer files via inbound and outbound email (see Optimizer RedPort Email Guide > Appendix: File Transfer for details).

9.8.1. Create a Shared Directory



Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics		Logout
------	----------	--------	--------	---------	------------	--	--------

Crew Internet Access	Web Compression and Filtering	RedPort Email V	ViFi Extender GPS T	racking Remote Access	SMS GPS/NMEA Repeate	er Voice PBX	Network Shares		
Network Shares									
Samba									
General Settings	dit Template								
Hostname				Optimizer					
Description				RedPort Optimizer Share	S				
Workgroup				RedPort					
Listen interfaces				LAN - 192.168.10.1 WAN - 192.168.0.77 0 10.1.5.1					
				Bind shares to the formatter and the state of the stat	llowing interfaces				
Shared Directorie	S								
Name		Path			Allowed users		Read-only	Allow guests	
Share nar	e	Relative directory	path		A comma separated list				
				This section con	tains no values yet				
Add									
Users									
	Us	ername					Password		
				This section con	tains no values yet				
Add					,,				
L									
Reset								2:	Save 🔝 Save & Apply

Click <Add> to create a new Shared Directory:

Home Services Status System	Network Statistics Logout				
		Tracking Remote Access SMS GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX Network Shares		
erew meenice needs - mes compression	and threating rear or clinality with extended or o	Theking Remote Access SHS of Symmex Repeater	TORCET DA HECHOTA DIATES		
Network Shares					
Samba					
General Settings Edit Template					
Hostname		Optimizer			
Description		RedPort Optimizer Shares			
Workgroup		RedPort			
Listen interfaces		✔ LAN - 192.168.10.1 ✔ WAN - 192.168.0.77			
		WAN - 192.168.0.77			
		8 Bind shares to the following interfaces			
- Shared Directories					
			Read-only	Allow guests	
Name	Path	Allowed users			
Name Share name	Path Relative directory path	Allowed users A comma separated list	Read-only	Allow guests	
					× Delete
Share name TransferIn Transferout	Relative directory path				× Delete
Share name Transferin	Relative directory path Transferin				
Share name TransferIn Transferout	Relative directory path Transferin				
Share name [Transferin [Transferout []Add	Relative directory path Transferin				
Share name [Transferin [Transferout []Add	Relative directory path [Transferin [Transferout				
Share name Transferout Add Users	Relative directory path [Transferin [Transferout				
Share name [Transferin [Transferout []Add	Relative directory path [Transferin [Transferout	A comma separated list			
Share name Fransferout Madd Users Madd	Relative directory path [Transferin [Transferout	A comma separated list			XDelete
Share name Transferout Add Users	Relative directory path [Transferin [Transferout	A comma separated list			

- **Name:** This is the Share Name that is visible on the network. It is the 'volume' name that you will use when connecting to the shared directory.
- **Path:** This is the name of the Folder that appears on the Optimizer CrewComm that will be used to store files.
- Allowed users: You can limit the users that have access to the files in the Path Folder by assigning usernames and passwords to selected individuals (see Add Users below). Enter the usernames here, separated by a





comma if more than one user will have access to the files.

- **Read-only:** Use this check box to protect the files in the Path Folder from being changed.
- Allow guests: Use this check box to make the files available to anyone with network access. With this box checked, users will not be prompted to enter a username and password when accessing the Path Folder.
- **Delete:** Use this to delete the Shared Directory.

Click <Save & Apply>.

9.8.2. Add Users

If you want to password protect access to the Shared Directories, you can assign usernames and passwords to each directory.

1	Users	
	Username	Password
	This sect	ion contains no values yet
(©Reset	Save 🛙 🖾 Save & Apply

Click <Add> to add a new username and password.

-	Users		
	Username	Password	
	ADtest	123456	Delete
	ADtest		
	Reset		Save 🔲 Save & Apply

9.8.3. How to Access the Shared Directory and Path Folders:

9.8.3.1. From a Mac PC

Go to Finder > Go > Connect to Server.



• • •	Connect to Server
Server Address:	
smb://192.168.10.1/trans	ferin + O·
Favorite Servers:	
📇 https://	
📇 vnc://	
📇 vnc:// 💷 💷 💷	
afp://	
vnc://	
smb://	
smb://	
i onion	
? Remove	Browse Connect

Enter the Server Address as the LAN address for the Optimizer CrewComm / plus the Path Folder.

Click <Connect>.

Enter your name and password for the server "192.168.10.1". Connect As: Guest Registered User
Name: Password: Password in my keychain Cancel Connect

If the Shared Directory is restricted (i.e. does not Allow Guests) you must enter a username and password to access the files.






If the Shared Directory is not restricted (i.e. Allow Guests is checked in Network Shares) you can connect as a Guest without entering a username and password.

• • •	🛄 transferin		
	• 🚹 🖸		>>
Name ^	Date Modified	Size	Kind
Atlantic_precipitation.grb	Yesterday, 6:23 AM	24 KB	grib file
📟 transferin			
1 it	em, 3.36 GB available		

A Finder window opens to the selected Folder for access to the transferred file(s).

9.8.3.2. From a Windows PC

Map a Network drive to the appropriate location.

Go to Start Menu > Computer > Map Network Drive.

In the Folder box, following the Example, enter \\the LAN address for the Optimizer CrewComm\the Path Folder.

🕝 🤏 Map	o Network Drive
	network folder would you like to map?
Drive: Folder:	Y: Image: Structure Structure Mi192.168.10.1\transferin Browse Example: \\server\share Reconnect at logon Connect using different credentials Connect to a Web site that you can use to store your documents and pictures.
	Finish Cancel

Click <Finish>.



Vindows Security	X	
	ork Password word to connect to: 192.168.10.1	
	User name Password Domain: WIN7X64 Remember my credentials	
	OK Cancel	

If the Shared Directory is restricted (i.e. does not Allow Guests) you must enter a username and password to access the files.

If the Shared Directory is not restricted (i.e. Allow Guests is checked in Network Shares) you can connect as a Guest without entering a username and password.

An Explorer window opens to the selected Folder for access to the transferred file(s).

Serve 1. March and Berry (19)	Margania Margania Area							×
🌀 🔵 🗣 🗭 Computer 🕨 Transferin (%192					 ✓ ✓ Search Tra 	nsferin (N.192.168,0.	21) (V;)	٩
Organize 🔻 Burn New folder						¥ == •		
★ Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size				
🛄 Desktop	+ Atlantic_precipitation	9/20/2016 6:23 AM	grib file	24 KB				
Downloads								
🔟 Recent Places								
😭 Libraries								
Documents								
Music								
Pictures								
🔡 Videos								
🖏 Homegroup								
🐺 Computer								
🏭 Local Disk (C:)								
P TransferIn(\\192.168.10.1)(V:)								

10. Status

Available to both 'admin' and 'superadmin' login.

Use the Status tab to display current information of the router's performance.

Some of the information provided here includes:

• How much memory the router is currently using.





- Who is currently connected via Wi-Fi.
- Error messages reported in the System Log and can be useful when troubleshooting connection issues.
- Realtime Graphs report how much data is being used by the different interfaces.

All Status information is READ ONLY.

11. System

Requires 'superadmin' login.

This section contains some of the router's basic settings for you to configure plus a few maintenance functions.

11.1. System Settings

Use this section to configure the basic aspects of your device (i.e. hostname and/or time zone).

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot	
System Settings	
Here you can configure the basic aspects of your device like its hostname or the timezone.	
System Properties	
General Settings Logging Language and Style	
Local Time	Wed Nov 28 15:53:09 2018 Sync with browser
Hostname	Optimizer
Timezone	(UTC ¢
Disable anti-lockout rule	O The ani-lockout rule prevents creating firewall rules that block access to the web admin and ssh ports. Note that this could cause security issues since these ports will remain open on all interfaces. The rule is enabled when option is unchecked.
- Time Synchronization	
Enable NTP client	
@Reset	Save Save Save

Disable anti-lockout rule: The anti-lock rule prevents you from creating a firewall rule that will lock you out of the router. The rule is Enabled when the box is Unchecked. Best Practice is to complete the router configuration, test it thoroughly to make sure everything works as intended, then disable the anti-lock role.

For example, if you want to be able to log in to the router from your office, once the router has been installed on a vessel; if you have WAN blocked and the Anti-Lock Rule is enabled, you will not be able to log in. First you want to create a firewall rule to allow the office IP into the router, then "Disable anti-lock rule" by checking the check box and now you can Block WAN in the Firewall Rules, if desired.

NOTE: If you lock yourself out of the router, you must perform a factory reset. This will eliminate your custom configuration requiring you to start a new configuration.

11.2. Router Password

The default password to access the Optimizer CrewComm User Interface for both the "superadmin" login and the "admin" login are set to: "webxaccess". The onsite administrator using the "admin" login can change the password for the "admin" login only, from the Home Page. Anyone using the 'superadmin" login can change the password for both "admin" and "superadmin" login.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout		
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot		
Router Password		
Change Password		
Change password for the superadmin user.		
Password	,»	
Confirmation	<u>></u>	
Change Password		
Change the password for the admin user. This password does not apply to the superad	fmin account.	
Password	1	
Confirmation	2	
(Weset		Save Save Save & Apply

Use the top section to change the password for the 'superadmin' user; the bottom section to change the password for the 'admin' user.

Step 1. Enter the new password in the password text box.

Step 2. Enter the same password again in the Confirmation text box.

Step 3. Click <Save & Apply>.

This procedure changes the password for the Superadmin or the Admin login ONLY. When connecting a computer, iOS or Android device to the wireless network, do NOT use either of these login passwords. These passwords are used only to access the Optimizer CrewComm User Interface.

11.3. Profiles

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Profiles is designed for users of multiple satellite devices and integrators of custom installations.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot	
Profiles Tools	
Profile Manager	
To create predefined router configurations first adjust router settings then save them by selecting Add, giving the profile a name and description, followed by Save & Apply. The Add function memorizes the current router con named profile.	figuration and stores it in the
Manage Profiles	
Profile Description	
Factory Factory default settings	💴 Install 💌 Delete
2Add	
Seset .	Save 🔝 Save & Apply

You can configure the Optimizer CrewComm for a specific satellite device and save the profile. This is good for failover situations when using multiple devices. An extreme example would be that you might have the firewall wide open on a VSAT device but in an emergency must use an Iridium handheld device where you want the full protection of the Optimizer CrewComm firewall. Have a profile for each configuration and select the appropriate one for the satellite device being used.

Once a profile is saved it can be exported for use in another RedPort Optimizer CrewComm router.

11.3.1. Add a Profile





Before adding a Profile, complete the router configuration.

- Then access the Profile Manager.
- To create and use the new Profile:
- 1. Click <Add>.

Home Services Status System	Network Statistics Logout	
System Router Password Profile:	Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot	
Profiles Tools		
Profile Manager		
To create predefined router configuratio named profile.	ns first adjust router settings then save them by selecting Add, giving the profile a name and description, followed by Save & Apply. The Add function memorizes the current router configuration	ion and stores it in the
Manage Profiles		
Profile	Description	
Factory	actory default settings	🔲 Install 💌 Delete
Profile1	refile1 Description	🔲 Install 💌 Delete
Add		
Reset		Save 🔝 Save & Apply

- 2. Enter a Name of the new profile and a description.
- 3. Click <Save & Apply>.

The Add function memorized the current router configuration and stores it in the named profile.

11.3.2. Change to Another Saved Profile

To change from using one profile to different profile, click <Install> for the desired profile, then click <Save & Apply>.

11.3.3. Export a Profile

You can export the profiles from the router and use the exported file to 'clone' another RedPort Optimizer CrewComm router in System > Profiles > Tools.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot	
Profiles Tools	
Tools	
Select and Install Profiles	
Profiles	Factory Defaults Select profile to install and then Apply
	Apply
Import/Export Profiles	
Export Filename	profiles-2018-11-28.tgz
	Export Export Export all profiles and download
Import Filename	Choose File No file chosen
	Import Import previously exported profiles





- 1. Enter a filename or use the default name.
- 2. Click <Export> and save the file.

11.3.4. Import a Profile

You can import profiles from another Optimizer CrewComm router in System > Profiles > Tools.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logo	aut
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboo	ot
Profiles Tools	
Tools	
Select and Install Profiles	
Profiles	Factory Defaults Select profile to install and then Apply
Import/Export Profiles	
Export Filename	profiles-2018-11-28.tgz
	Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export E
Import Filename	Choose File No file chosen
	 Import Import previously exported profiles

- 1. Click <Browse> to locate the saved profiles .tgz file.
- 2. Click < Import>.

11.4. Backup/Flash Firmware

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Use this screen to generate backups of current configuration files, resets, restores, and firmware upgrades.



setuer Password Porfiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot sch operations tions Configuration Backup / Restore Citk "Generate archive" Beset to defaults: Choose File No file chosen Choose File No file chosen Flash nage Flash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files, constraint files to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to notifie chosen Flash SD drive image Flash SD drive image Flash SD drive image Flash SD drive image Flash file factory defaults. SD mager version 1.33. Exert to defaults:
tions Configuration Backup / Restore Citk: "Generate archive" to download a tar archive of the current configuration files. To reset the firmware to its initial state, click "Perform reset" (only possible with squashfs images). Download backup: Reset to defaults: @Perform reset To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here. Restore backup: Choose File No file chosen Upload archive Flash new firmware image Upload archive Flash SD drive Image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
Backup / Restore
Download backup: Reset to defaults: @Perform reset To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here. Restore backup: Choose File No file chosen @Upload archive Flash new firmware image Upload a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Choose File No file chosen @Flash image Flash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
Reset to defaults: Reset to defaults: To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here. Restore backup: Choose File Flash new firmware image Upload archive To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here. Plash new firmware image Plash new firmware image Upload a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Choose File No file chosen Plash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here. Restore backup: Choose File No file chosen Upload archive Flash new firmware image Upload archive File chosen Upload archive Value of the systupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Image Image: Choose File No file chosen Flash image Flash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
Restore backup: Choose File Flash new firmware image Upload archive Flash new firmware image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Choose File No file chosen Flash image Flash SD drive image Flash SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD image version 1.33.
Flash new firmware image Uplad a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Image: Choose File No file chosen Flash SD drive image Flash image. Flash SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD image version 1.33.
Upload a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked. Keep settings: Image: Image: Choose File No file chosen Flash SD drive image Flash SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD image rversion 1.33. SD
Image: Choose File No file chosen File No file chosen Flash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
Flash SD drive image Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
Restore SD drive configuration files factory defaults. SD imager version 1.33.
SD imager version 1.33.
Reset to defaults: OPerform SD reset
Upload an SD image here to replace the current disk image. Check "Download from Internet" to download image over the Internet (Note that this requires a fast Internet connection).
Reformat SD drive before updating image:
Download from Internet:
SD image: Choose File No file chosen IFlash SD image

11.4.1. Backup/Restore

Backup / Restore		117
Click "Generate archive" to download a tar archive of the current configuration files. To reset the firm	nware to its initial state, click "Perform reset" (only possible with squashfs images).	
Download backup:	Generate archive	
Reset to defaults:	OPerform reset	
To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here.		
Restore backup:	Choose File No file chosen	
		- 1

- **Download backup:** Create and save a Backup archive of the current configuration.
- **Restore backup:** Restore the router to a previously saved configuration.
- **Reset to defaults:** Reset the router to the default configuration.

To apply the same configuration among several Optimizer CrewComm routers (for example in a fleet situation) create and save a Profile of the configuration that can be applied to other Optimizer CrewComm routers. (See Chapter 11.3).

11.4.2. Flash New Firmware Image

Get the latest RedPort Optimizer CrewComm firmware version from:

redportglobal.com/support/technical-downloads/.

Save the .bin file to your computer (pc or mac).

BEST PRACTICE: If you have created any Profiles you may want to Export them before flashing new firmware and Import them when done.





Flash new firmware image	
Upload a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings"	to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked.
Keep settings:	
Image:	Choose File No file chosen

1. Keep Settings: check this box to maintain current settings if you have made changes to the configuration. Failure to check this box will revert the Optimizer CrewComm back to the default settings.

2. <Browse> to where you saved the .bin file and click that file.

CAUTION: Loading incorrect firmware on your device could render it useless. Be sure to click the appropriate firmware for your device.

3. <Flash Image>.

4. Wait for the lights on the front of the Optimizer CrewComm to begin flashing. When the flashing lights stop, the firmware update is complete. This typically takes several minutes.

To confirm the firmware upgrade, log in to the Optimizer CrewComm Home Page again. The firmware version displays in the top banner of the User Interface.



11.4.3. Flash SD Drive Image

	Flash SD drive image								
	Reset to defaults:	Perform SD reset							
	Upload an SD image here to replace the current disk image. Check "Download from Internet" to download image over the Internet (Note that this requires a fast Internet connection).								
	Reformat SD drive before updating image:								
	Download from Internet:								
	SD image:	Choose File No file chosen							
_									

- · Reset to defaults: Restores the SD drive configuration to its default state.
- **Reformat SD drive before updating image:** If the SD drive goes bad, use this to reformat the drive before updating the image.
- **Download from Internet:** Use this only if you have a fast Internet connection to obtain the file. Alternately, you can obtain the file from our website and save it for use: <u>redportglobal.com/support/technical-downloads/</u>.
- **SD image:** Click <Browse> if you have the file saved to your computer. Click <Flash SD Image> to start the flash process.

11.4.4. Wi-Fi Extender

Requires 'superadmin' login.



WiFi Extender

Click to peform flash operations such as firmware update factory factory default restore on WiFi Extender.

Caution: Note that this method is used to update firmware on the WiFi extender and not your Optimizer. Be sure to select the appropriate firmware for your device. Make certain you know what you are doing. Loading the incorrect firmware on your device could render it useless.

Flash operations:

Backup / Flash Firmware

Use this to back up the configuration settings and/or update the firmware for the RedPort Wi-Fi Extender ONLY!

Click <Backup/Flash Firmware> to open the Flash operations screen.

11.4.4.1. Backup/Restore

11	Backup / Restore		11
	Click "Generate archive" to download a tar archive of the current configuration files. To reset the firm	ware to its initial state, click "Perform reset" (only possible with squashfs images).	
	Download backup:	Generate archive	
	Reset to defaults:	Perform reset	
	To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here.		
	Restore backup:	Choose File No file chosen	
			-

- **Download Backup:** Click <Generate archive> to create a backup of the current configuration of the Wi-Fi Extender. A backup file (.tar) will be generated and saved to your computer.
- **Reset to defaults:** Click <Perform reset> to reset the Wi-Fi Extender to the factory defaults.
- Restore backup: Click <Choose File> to browse and click the .tar backup file. Click <Upload archive> to
 restore.

11.4.4.2. Flash New Firmware Image

A	tions Configuration	
	Backup / Restore	
	Click "Generate archive" to download a tar archive of the current configuration files. To reset the firm	nware to its initial state, click "Perform reset" (only possible with squashfs images).
	Download backup:	Generate archive
	Reset to defaults:	Operform reset
	To restore configuration files, you can upload a previously generated backup archive here.	
	Restore backup:	Choose File No file chosen
1		
l r	Flash new firmware image	
	Upload a sysupgrade-compatible image here to replace the running firmware. Check "Keep settings" ${\rm tr}$	to retain the current configuration (requires an Optimizer compatible firmware image). It is usually best to leave "Keep settings" unchecked.
	Keep settings:	
	Image:	Choose File No file chosen

- Keep Settings: Click this only if you want to retain the current configuration.
- Image: you must have the new firmware image saved to your computer. You can obtain the latest Wi-Fi
 Extender Firmware image from our website: <u>redportglobal.com/support/technical-downloads/</u>.

Click <Choose File> to browse and click the .bin firmware image file. Click <Flash Image> to start the flash operation.





Hom	e Services Status	System	Network	Statistics	Logout	
Syst	em Router Password	Profiles B	ackup / F	lash Firmware	re Reboot	
Flas	n Firmware - Verify	у				
	ish image was uploaded. Proceed" below to start ti			and file size list	isted, compare them with the original file to ensure data integrity.	
•	Checksum: 327aa8526e82 Size: 13.25 MB (15.69 MB Note: Configuration files v	B available)		1		
					(Cancel)	Proceed

Click <Proceed> to complete the process.

11.5. Reboot

You can reboot the Optimizer CrewComm from within the user interface in lieu of using the reset button on the router itself.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout							
System Router Password Profiles Backup / Flash Firmware Reboot							
System							
Reboot							
Reboots the operating system of your device							
Warning: There are unsaved changes that will be lost while rebooting!							
erform reboot							

If you have made changes to the configuration without clicking <Save & Apply> you will receive a Warning message:

Warning: There are unsaved changes that will be lost while rebooting!

12. Network

Requires 'superadmin' login.

Use this section to configure network interfaces, run diagnostics, or modify the firewall.

CAUTION: This gives you complete control over the router behavior.

BEST PRACTICE: Modifications to the default configuration is best left to those with a full understanding of router/ network behavior, firewall rules, etc. Creating conflicts in the configuration may render the router useless.

12.1. Interfaces Overview

This screen is an at-a-glance view of the current status of each network interface and provides easy access to edit the interface. Each interface can have its own firewall rules (see Chapter 8.8).



Home Services Status System Network St	tatistics Logout						
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames SI	tatic Routes Diagnostics Firewall	PPP					
Interfaces							
Interface Overview							
Network	Status				Actions		
WAN6	Uptime: 0h 0m 0s				Accivity		
<u>P</u>	MAC-Address: RX: 4.92 MB (54393 Pkts.)		👙 Connect	Stop	🛃 Ec	lit 🔀	Delete
@wan	TX: 93.61 KB (749 Pkts.)						
CAP	Uptime: 1h 33m 30s MAC-Address: 00:00:00:00:00:00						
<u>a</u>	RX: 6.94 MB (7741 Pkts.)		😂 Connect	🔘 Stop	Z Ec	lit 🔀	Delete
tun0	TX: 1.48 MB (7531 Pkts.) IPv4: 10.1.5.1/24						
	Uptime: 1h 34m 31s						
LAN	MAC-Address: 00:0A:52:04:46:88 RX: 14.80 MB (13711 Pkts.)						
ø≉ (ഈ∰) br-lan	TX: 1.63 MB (7779 Pkts.)		Sconnect	Stop	Z Ec	lit 🔀	Delete
UI-Idii	IPv4: 192.168.10.1/24 IPv6: FD6E:ABAC:E9F4::1/60						
ррр	MAC-Address:						
8	RX: 0.00 B (0 Pkts.) TX: 0.00 B (0 Pkts.)		😂 Connect	Stop	🛃 Ec	lit 🔀	Delete
ppp0							
WAN	Uptime: 1h 34m 28s MAC-Address: 00:0A:52:04:46:88						
eth0.2	RX: 4.92 MB (54393 Pkts.) TX: 93.61 KB (749 Pkts.)		👙 Connect	🔘 Stop	🛃 Ec	lit 🔀	Delete
ethu.2	IPv4: 192.168.0.77/24						
Add new interface							
Global network options							
IPv6 ULA-Prefix		fd6e:abac:e9f4::/48					
Reset						Save [Save & Apply

- **CAP:** This is reserved for the Captive Portal. If the Captive Portal is enabled, all traffic that comes through the Captive Portal will be subject to this interface configuration. This allows you to create rules that apply to the Captive Portal only.
- **BIZ:** This is the business port. By default, it is completely blocked.
- **BEST PRACTICE:** Restrict access to this port, protect the router under lock and key OR disable the BIZ interface.
- LAN: This is reserved for the local area network.
- **PPP:** This is reserved for USB connected satellite phones and GSM or LTE modems.
- **WAN:** This is typically used for the primary satellite system.
- WAN2: This is typically used for the secondary satellite system.
- **WEXT:** This is reserved for the RedPort Wi-Fi Extender.

If you have a different Wi-Fi extender you may be able to use it by plugging it into a wan port (Sat1 or Sat2) on the Optimizer CrewComm. It will not work if plugged into the Wi-Fi port on the Optimizer CrewComm. Best Practice would be to disable the Wi-Fi extender (unplug) when outside the Wi-Fi broadcast area.

12.1.1. Interface Actions



Enable an Interface.

Disable an Interface.







Edit an Interface.



Delete an Interface.

12.1.2. Add a New Interface

To add a new interface, click the <Add new interface> button on the Interface Overview page.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PP	
Create Interface	
Name of the new interface	Test1 Image: The allowed characters are: A-Z, a-Z, b-9 and _
Protocol of the new interface	DHCP client
Create a bridge over multiple interfaces	
Cover the following interface	Ethernet Adapter: "@wan" (wan6) ## Ethernet Switch: "eth0" ## VLAN Interface: "eth0.1" (Test1, lan) ## VLAN Interface: "eth0.2" (wan, wan6) ## Class Network: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (lan) ## Class Network: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (lan) ## Class Network: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (lan)
Back to Overview	Submit

The name of the new interface must not match the name of a current interface, member, policy or rule.

Complete the Create Interface screen and click <Submit> to apply the change. Once configured, the new interface will show on the Interface Overview screen and it will have its own Tab at the top of the Interface Overview page.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout								
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall P	ρp							
TESTI WAN CAP LAN PPP WAN6								
Interfaces - TEST1								
On this page you can configure the network interfaces. You can bridge several interfaces by ticking the "bridge interfaces" field and enter the names of several network interfaces separated by spaces. You can also use <u>VLAN</u> notation INTERFACE.VLANNR (e.g., etb(1).								
Common Configuration								
General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings								
Status	Uptime: 0h 0m 29s #AC-Address: 00:04:52:04:46:88 eth0: RX: 0.00 B (0 Pkts.) TX: 116.27 KB (732 Pkts.)							
Protocol	(Static address							
IPv4 address								
IPv4 netmask	()							
IPv4 gateway								
IPv4 broadcast								
Use custom DNS servers	*							
IPv6 assignment length	(disabled \$) Sign a part of given length of every public IPv6-prefix to this interface							
IPv6 address								
IPv6 gateway								
IPv6 routed prefix	Public prefix routed to this device for distribution to clients.							
DHCP Server								
No DHCP Server configured for this interface	Setup DHCP Server							
Back to Overview BReset	🕼 Save à Apply							

If adding a new WAN Interface (or as desired), be sure to Edit the Interface to complete the configuration.

Click <Save & Apply>.

12.1.3. Select Interfaces Tabs

Use these tabs to select an interface for configuration and/or modification.

Home	Services	Status	System	Network	Statistics	Logout		
Interfa	ices Wifi	DHCP a	nd DNS	Hostnames	Static Routes	Diagnostics	Firewall	ppp
TEST1	WAN C	AP LAN	PPP	WAN6				

Use these pages to configure the network interfaces.

ľ	Common Configuration	
	General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings	
	Status Uptime: 0h 2m 22s	

The information and selections available will depend upon the Protocol selection for that interface.

12.1.3.1. General Setup

Use General Setup to switch the protocol for the interface and configure the setup for that protocol including Static IP Addresses, DHCP Server Setup, etc.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall P	PP
TEST1 WAN CAP LAN PPP WAN6	
Interfaces - LAN	
On this page you can configure the network interfaces. You can bridge several interfaces by ticking (e.g.: eth0.1).	the "bridge interfaces" field and enter the names of several network interfaces separated by spaces. You can also use <u>VLAN</u> notation INTERFACE. VLANNR
Common Configuration	
General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings	
Status	Uptime: 1h 42m 22s MAC-Address: 00:0A:52:04:46:88 RX: 14.95 MB (15213 Pkts.) br-lar TX: 25 MB (9414 Pkts.) IPv4: 192.168.10.1/24 IPv6: FD6E:ABAC:E9F4:1/60
Protocol	Static address \$
IPv4 address	192.168.10.1
IPv4 netmask	255.255.0 \$
IPv4 gateway	
IPv4 broadcast	
Use custom DNS servers	
IPv6 assignment length	60 Assign a part of given length of every public IPv6-prefix to this interface
IPv6 assignment hint	Assign prefix parts using this hexadecimal subprefix ID for this interface.
DHCP Server	
General Setup Advanced Settings IPv6 Settings	
Ignore interface	Olisable <u>DHCP</u> for this interface.
Start	100 Courses leased address as offset from the network address.
Limit	150 a Maximum number of leased addresses.
Leasetime	22h Expliry time of leased addresses, minimum is 2 minutes (2m).
Back to Overview 📴 Reset	Save Save Apply
	Contra (Contra a tip)

12.1.3.2. Advanced Settings

Use Advanced Settings if you want to bring up the interface automatically on boot up of the router and to configure the DHCP Server Settings.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PP	P
TEST1 WAN CAP LAN PPP WAN6	
Interfaces - LAN	
On this page you can configure the network interfaces. You can bridge several interfaces by ticking the $(\underline{e},\underline{g}_{1}: \texttt{eth0.1})$.	he "bridge interfaces" field and enter the names of several network interfaces separated by spaces. You can also use <u>VLAN</u> notation INTERFACE.VLANIR
Common Configuration	
General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings	
Bring up on boot	8
Use builtin IPv6-management	8
Override MAC address	00:04:52:04:46:88
Override MTU	1500
Use gateway metric	D
DHCP Server	
General Setup Advanced Settings IPv6 Settings	
Ignore interface	Oisable <u>DHCP</u> for this interface.
Start	100 Q Lowest leased address as offset from the network address.
Limit	Lowest reased douress as onset from the network address.
	Maximum number of leased addresses.
Leasetime	12h
	2 Expiry time of leased addresses, minimum is 2 minutes (2m).
Back to Overview 🕲 Reset	😂 Save 🔝 Save & Apply

NOTE: Each WAN interface must be assigned a unique number in the "Use gateway metric" field. This number is required for configuring Failover/Load Balancing.

12.1.3.3. Physical Settings

Use this page to bridge interfaces and configure the DHCP Server Settings.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout							
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall P	pp						
TESTI WAN CAP LAN PPP WAN6							
Interfaces - LAN							
nterraces - LAN							
On this page you can configure the network interfaces. You can bridge several interfaces by ticking t $(\underline{e}_n \underline{g}_n; \text{eth} 0, 1)$.	he "bridge interfaces" field and enter the names of several network interfaces separated by spaces. You can also use VLAN notation INTERFACE. VLANNR						
Common Configuration							
General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings							
Bridge interfaces							
Enable STP	G Enables the Spanning Tree Protocol on this bridge						
Interface	Ethernet Adapter: "@wan" (wan6) #* Ethernet Switch: "etho" #* VLAN Interface: "etho.1" (Test1, Ian) #* VLAN Interface: "etho.2" (wan, wan6) #* ULAN Interface: "etho.2" (wan, wan6) #* ULAN Interface: "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (Ian) #* Custom Interface: []						
General Setup Advanced Settings IPv6 Settings							
Ignore interface	Oisable DHCP for this interface.						
Start	Ioo Iooest leased address as offset from the network address.						
Limit	150 Maximum number of leased addresses.						
Leasetime	12h Expiry time of leased addresses, minimum is 2 minutes (2m).						
Back to Overview 2 Reset	Save Save Save Apply						

12.1.3.4. Firewall Settings

Use this to select the Firewall Zone you want to assign to the Interface. (**See Chapter 12.6**) for Firewall Zone details. You can also configure the DHCP Server Settings from this page.



Home Service Status System Retwork Status System Retwork Status Status Logout
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP
TESTI WAN CAP LAN PPP WAN6
Interfaces - LAN
On this page you can configure the network interfaces. You can bridge several interfaces by ticking the "bridge interfaces" field and enter the names of several network interfaces separated by spaces. You can also use <u>VLAN</u> notation INTERFACE. VLANNR (e.g.: etb0.1).
Common Configuration
General Setup Advanced Settings Physical Settings Firewall Settings
Create / Assign firewall-zone 💿 cap: cap: 🛃
🖲 lan: [lan:] 👳 👳
ppp: ppp: jp
🔍 wan: wan: 👥
unspecified -or- create:
Choose the firewall zone you want to assign to this interface. Select unspecified to remove the interface from the associated zone or fill out the create field to define a new zone and attach the interface to it.
DHCP Server
General Setup Advanced Settings IPv6 Settings
Ignore interface 🗧 🔮 Disable DHCP for this interface.
Start 100 Construction Construction Constru
Limit [150 Maximum number of leased addresses.
Leasetime 12h ② Expiry time of leased addresses, minimum is 2 minutes (2m).
Back to Overview 📴 Reset

12.2. Wi-Fi

Requires "superadmin" login.

This screen shows the current status of the wireless hotspot created by the Optimizer CrewComm.

			Logout						
Interfaces	Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnam	es Static Routes I	Diagnostics Firewall	PPP		_			_
radio0: Ma	ister "CrewCommWiFi-4688"								
Wireless	Overview								
<u>@</u>	Generic MAC80211 802.11bgn Channel: 11 (2.462 GHz) Bitrate: 10	(radio0) 4 Mbit/s						🔯 Scan	Add
	SSID: CrewCommWiFi-4688 Mo 85% BSSID: 00:0A:52:04:46:8A En							🔘 Disable 🔟 Edit	Remove
Associate	ed Stations								
	SSID	MAC-Addre	ess II	Pv4-Address	Signal	Noise	RX Rate	TX Rate	
d l	CrewCommWiFi-4688	EC:35:86:3B:	80:84	?	-50 dBm	0 dBm	24.0 Mbit/s, MCS 0, 20MHz	104.0 Mbit/s, MCS 13,	20MHz

- Scan: Scans for other wireless hotspot signals available in the area.
- Add: Adds a new Wi-Fi interface.
- Disable: Disables the selected Wi-Fi interface but it remains on the list.
- Edit: Edits the selected Wi-Fi interface.
- Remove: Removes the selected Wi-Fi interface.





12.2.1. Rename the Wireless Network

The default name of the Optimizer CrewComm's wireless network is 'CrewCommWifi-XXX' where 'XXXX' is the last four digits of the CCP Mac address. This is the name of the wireless network that you connect to using your computer or iOS or Android device. It is possible to change the name of your wireless network.

Wirele	ss Overview					
<u>@</u>	Generic MAC80211 802.11bgn (radio0) Channel: 11 (2.462 GHz) Bitrate: 104 Mbit/s			Scan	1	Add
	SSID: CrewCommWiFi-4688 Mode: Master SSSID: 00:0A:52:04:46:8A Encryption: None	8	Disable	Edit	×	Remove

Locate the CrewCommWifi network and click <Edit>.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PP	P
radio0: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688"	
Wireless Network: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (wlan0)	
The Device Configuration section covers physical settings of the radio hardware such as channel, tra settings like encryption or operation mode are grouped in the Interface Configuration.	nsmit power or antenna selection which are shared among all defined wireless networks (if the radio hardware is multi-SSID capable). Per network
Device Configuration	
General Setup Advanced Settings	
Status	Mode: Master SSID: CrewCommWiFi+4688 BSSID: 00:00.52:04:46:8A Encryption: None Channel: 11 (2.462 GHz) Tx-Power: 20 dBm 85% Signal: -50 dBm Noise: 0 dBm Bitrate: 72.2 Mbit/s Country: 00
Wireless network is enabled	🙆 Disable
Operating frequency	Mode Channel Width N ♥ (11 (2462 MHz) ♥) (20 MHz ♥)
Transmit Power	(20 dBm (100 mW) ♀)
Interface Configuration	
General Setup Wireless Security MAC-Filter	
ESSID	CrewCommWiFi-4688
Mode	Access Point
Network	Testi: 🕎
	cap: 🦉
	🗹 lan: 💯 👳
	ppp:
	wan: **
	wan6: 🖉
	create:
	Choose the network(s) you want to attach to this wireless interface or fill out the create field to define a new network.
Hide ESSID	
WMM Mode	8
Back to Overview OReset	😂 Save 🔝 Save & Apply
Concertor Antitical August	<u>⊚заче</u> шазане а крру

- 1. Enter the new wireless network name in ESSID field.
- 2. Click <Save & Apply>.

This procedure changes the name for the Wi-Fi hotspot only. When connecting your computer, iOS or Android device to the wireless network, this is the network name that will appear in the wireless network list. This name does not change the router superadmin or admin name when logging in to access the Optimizer CrewComm user interface.





12.2.2. Restrict Wireless Network Access

When in public locations, for example, a busy port, you may want to restrict access to the Wi-Fi hotspot created by your satellite device and the Optimizer CrewComm. You can password protect the Wi-Fi hotspot, so others cannot use it.

Wireless Overview	
Generic MAC80211 802.11bgn (radio0) Channel: 11 (2.462 GHz) Bitrate: 104 Mbit/s	🗋 Scan 🏌 Add
SSID: CrewCommWiFi-4688 Mode: Master SSSD: 00:0A:52:04:46:8A Encryption: None	😂 Disable 🗹 Edit 🗙 Remove

Locate the CrewCommWifi network and click <Edit>.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPF	
radio0: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688"	
Wireless Network: Master "CrewCommWiFi-4688" (wlan0)	
The Device Configuration section covers physical settings of the radio hardware such as channel, tran settings like encryption or operation mode are grouped in the Interface Configuration.	smit power or antenna selection which are shared among all defined wireless networks (if the radio hardware is multi-SSID capable). Per network
Device Configuration	
General Setup Advanced Settings	
Status	Mode: Master SSID: CrewCommWiFi-4688 Encryption: None Signal: 50 (26:42) 11 (2:462 (Hz) Tx-Power: 20 dBm Signal: 50 dBm Noise: 0 dBm Bitrate: 72.2 Mbit/s Country: 00
Wireless network is enabled	2 Disable
Operating frequency	Mode Channel Width N ♀ (11 (2462 MHz) ♀) (20 MHz ♀)
Transmit Power	20 dBm (100 mW) 🗘
- Interface Configuration	
General Setup Wireless Security MAC-Filter	
ESSID	CrewCommWiFi-4688
Mode	Access Point \$
Network	Test: 20
	cap: 2
	pop: 2
	wan: 🐖
	wan6: 2
Hide ESSID	Choose the network(s) you want to attach to this wireless interface or fill out the create field to define a new network.
WMM Mode	2
	•
Back to Overview Breset	🖉 Save 🕻 Apply

1. Click the Encryption mode from the drop-down menu.

- 2. Enter your desired password in the Key field.
- 3. Click <Save & Apply>.

This procedure adds/changes the password for the Wi-Fi hotspot only. When connecting your computer, iOS, or Android device to the wireless network, this is the password you will use. This password does not change the router superadmin or admin password when logging in to access the Optimizer CrewComm user interface.





12.3. DHCP and DNS

Requires "superadmin" login.

The Optimizer CrewComm is a DNS server.

me Services Status System Network erfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostna	rork Statistics Logout mes Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall	PPP	
CP and DNS			
nasq is a combined <u>DHCP</u> -Server and <u>DNS</u> -F	orwarder for NAT firewalls		
erver Settings			
-	TFTP Settings Advanced Settings		
omain required		🗷 😨 Don't forward <u>DNS</u> -Requests without <u>DNS</u> -Name	
uthoritative		This is the only <u>DHCP</u> in the local network	
ocal server		Local domain specification. Names matching this domain are n	ever forwarded and are resolved from DHCP or hosts files only
ocal domain		Local domain suffix appended to DHCP names and hosts file end of the other statement of	tries
og queries		Ø Write received DNS requests to syslog	
NS forwardings		8.8.8.8 ×	
lebind protection		8.8.4.4 X [support.crewcommcenter.net/8.8.8.8 [redportglobal.com/8.8.8.8 [redportglobal.com/8.8.8.8 [redportglobal.com/8.8.8.8 [redportglobal.com/8.8.4.4 [vobal.net/8.8.8.8 [vobal.net/8.8.8.8 [globalmarinenet.com/8.8.8.8 [globalmarinenet.com/8.8.8.8 [globalmarinenet.com/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.8.8 [lopenwrt.pool.ntp.org/8.8.4<	r RBL services
omain whitelist			r RBL services
omain whitelist		host.netflix.com	
ctive DHCP Leases			
Hostname	IPv4-Address	MAC-Address	Leasetime remaining
		There are no active leases.	
ctive DHCPv6 Leases			
Hostname	IPv6-Address	DUID	Leasetime remaining
		There are no active leases.	
tatic Leases			
atic leases are used to assign fixed IP address e the Add Button to add a new lease entry. Th	es and symbolic hostnames to DHCP clients. They a e MAC-Address indentifies the host, the IPv4-Addr	are also required for non-dynamic interface configurations where only h ress specifies to the fixed address to use and the <i>Hostname</i> is assigned	osts with a corresponding lease are served. as symbolic name to the requesting host.
Hostname	MAC-Add		<u>IPv6</u> -Suffix (hex)
iFiExtender	00:c0:ca:7c:85:85	\$ 192.168.90.177	*) XDelete
Add			

12.4. Hostnames

Requires "superadmin" login.

Use this page to associate a hostname with an IP address.



Home Services Status System Network S	tatistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames S	tatic Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP	
Hostnames		
Host entries		
Hostname	IP address	
Optimizer	127.0.1 \$	Delete
1 Add		
Reset		Save Save Save & Apply

12.4.1. Add Hostname

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout		
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnosti	cs Firewall PPP	
Hostnames		
Host entries		
Hostname	IP address	
Optimizer	127.0.0.1	Delete
NewHostName	/	Delete
Add	192.168.0.55 (8c:85:90:d4:94:ee)	
	192.168.0.254 (00:0d:b9:24:5a:34) 192.168.0.1 (00:0d:b9:29:68:10)	
(2) Reset	192.168.0.114 (10:dd:b1:a2:ad:6c)	Save 🔝 Save & Apply
	192.168.0.116 (34:29:8f:80:9e:73) 192.168.0.53 (c8:e0:eb:29:4f:f7)	
	custom	

- 1. Click <Add>.
- 2. Enter the new Hostname.
- 3. Click the IP address from the drop-down list or click custom to enter the IP address.
- 4. Click Save & Apply.

12.5. Static Routes

Requires "superadmin" login.

This Static Routes table is available for those with a complex network that may include multiple routers. Use this page to specify how a certain host or network can be reached.

Home Services Status System Network	Statistics Logout				
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames	Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall	ррр			
Routes					
Routes specify over which interface and gateway a ce	ertain host or network can be reached.				
Static IPv4 Routes					
Interface 🖷	Target	IPv4-Netmask	IPv4-Gateway	Metric	мти
	Host-IP or Network	if target is a network			
		This section contains no values yet			
1 Add					
Static IPv6 Routes					
Interface 🖻		Target	IPv6-Gateway	Metric	MTU
	IPv6-Address	or Network (CIDR)			
		This section contains no values yet			
Add					
(Reset					Save Save & Apply

Static routes take precedent over MWAN Traffic Rules.





12.6. Firewall

Requires "superadmin" login.

The Firewall allows you to control network traffic flow over each interface. Most installations do not require any firewall modifications due to the flexibility of the Failover/Load Balancing configuration (**See Chapter 12.9**).

CAUTION: It is important to have an in-depth understanding of network administration including management and maintenance of routers, firewalls, etc. before attempting to modify the firewall settings of the Optimizer CrewComm. USE WITH CAUTION AND AT YOUR OWN RISK!

12.6.1. General Settings

Use this screen to create and edit Firewall zones. Each Firewall Zone can have its own firewall rules. Each Interface must be assigned a Firewall Zone (see Chapter 8.6).

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logo	ut					
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagno	stics Firewall	PPP				
General Settings Port Forwards Firewall Rules IPset IP Proxy						
Firewall - Zone Settings						
The firewall creates zones over your network interfaces to control network tra	ffic flow.					
General Settings						
Enable SYN-flood protection		Ø				
Drop invalid packets						
Input		reject	\$			
Output		accept	\$			
Forward		reject	\$)			
Zones						
Zone ⇒ Forwardings	Input	Output	Forward	Masquerading	MSS clamping	
ppp: ppp: <i>b</i> ⇒ <i>REJECT</i>	reject	accept \$	reject 🗘	×		ZEdit ZDelete
cap: cap: 💒 ⇒ ACCEPT	accept	accept \$	accept 🗘			ZEdit Delete
lan: lan: ﷺ ↔ ppp wan	reject	accept \$	reject 🗘			ZEdit Delete
wan: wan: ﷺ ⇒ REJECT	accept	(accept)	reject 🗘	×		ZEdit Delete
bbA						
@Reset						Save Save & Apply

It is important to understand the following before considering modifications:

- Input: This is accessing the router itself.
- Output: This is the router accessing the "LAN". DO NOT MODIFY.
- Forward: This is traffic through the router via an interface and out of the router. If Forward is allowed, you must configure the Inter-Zone Forwarding. (See Chapter 12.6.1.1).
- Accept: This setting allows traffic unless there is a Rule to block it. (See Chapter 12.9.2).
- **Reject:** This setting blocks traffic unless there is a Rule to allow it. (See Chapter 12.9.2) An error is displayed to the end user.
- Drop: This setting drops the traffic with no indication to the end user.

The router is shipped to you with several Firewall Zones configured and interfaces assigned to them:

The "ppp" firewall zone has only the ppp interface assigned to it. This is the zone for dial-up connections. In this





default configuration, only Output traffic is allowed. Input and Forwarded traffic is rejected.

	cap: cap: 🧾 ⇒ ACCEPT	(accept \$)(accept \$)(accept \$)		ZEdit Edit Edit
--	----------------------	-----------------------------------	--	-----------------

The "cap" firewall zone has only the cap interface assigned to it. This is the zone for the Captive Portal. In this default configuration, all traffic is allowed but subject to the Captive Portal settings.

	1	an: lan: 🕎 👳 biz: 🕎	⇒ ppp	wan	reject 🗘 accept 🗘	reject 🗘 🗌		ZEdit ZDelete	
--	---	---------------------	-------	-----	-------------------	------------	--	---------------	--

The "lan" firewall zone has the lan and biz interfaces assigned to it. This is the zone for the internal local network. In this default configuration, only Output traffic is allowed.

	wan: wan: 💇 wext: 💇 wan2: 💯	REJECT	accept 🗘 accept 🗘 reject 🗘 🖉		ZEdit 🗶 Delete
--	-----------------------------	--------	------------------------------	--	----------------

The "wan" firewall zone has the wan, wan2 and wext interfaces assigned to it. This is the zone for satellite connections and Wi-Fi extenders. In this default configuration, only Output traffic is allowed.

CAUTION: While it is possible to edit these zones and add new zones, Best Practice is to leave these zones alone and create MWAN Traffic Rules instead, assigning the new rules to a Zone. (See Chapter 12.9).

FOR EXAMPLE: If a system administrator wants to create firewall zones that are different for each device, such as firewall rules for Wi-Fi to allow all, rules for vsat to allow dns and http but nothing else, for fbb do not allow anything but email. You could create three new zones; one for each wan interface, then create firewall rules that pertain to each of the new zones. You then edit the LAN interface to add the three new zones. OR, do not create zones but use IP addresses added to the MWAN traffic rules (not the firewall rules). Leave the zones the same, use MWAN traffic rules, assigning the rule to a zone and use IP source address or a specific IP address. The destination can be any address and apply to any zone. (See Chapter 12.9).

12.6.1.1. Add a Firewall Zone

To create a new Firewall Zone, click the Add icon on the General Settings page.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PP	pp
General Settings Port Forwards Firewall Rules IPset IP Proxy	
Firewall - Zone Settings - Zone "newzone"	
Zone "newzone"	
This section defines common properties of "newzone". The input and output options set the default pol	licies for traffic entering and leaving this zone while the forward option describes the policy for forwarded traffic between different networks within the zone.
Covered networks specifies which available networks are members of this zone.	
General Settings Advanced Settings Name	newzone
Input	
Output	(accept \$)
Forward	(reject \$
Masquerading	
MSS clamping	0
Covered networks	Test1: 200
	cap: 🛃
	🔲 lan: 💯 👳
	ppp:
	wan: 💯
	🔲 wan6: 🗾
	create:
Inter-Zone Forwarding The options below control the forwarding policies between this zone (newzone) and other zones. Destri forwarding rule is undirectional, e.g. a forward from lan to wan does not imply a permission to forward	nation zones cover forwarded traffic originating from "newzone". Source zones match forwarded traffic from other zones targeted at "newzone". The d from wan to lan as well.
Allow forward to destination zones:	
	📄 cap: 🛃
	🔲 lan: 💯 👳
	ppp: ppp: 🍠
	wan: wan: 💯
Allow forward from source zones:	cap: cap: 🛃
	📄 lan: 💯 🙊
	ppp: ppp: _
	wan: wan: 📰
Back to Overview BReset	Save Save Sapply

Enter the desired General and Advanced Settings. Click <Save & Apply>.

12.6.1.2. Delete A Firewall Zone

To permanently remove a firewall zone, click the Delete icon.



CAUTION: This action CANNOT be undone.

12.6.2. Port Forwards

To allow remote access to a specific computer or service within the private LAN requires Port forwarding.



CAUTION: It is important to understand networking before making changes to Port Forwards.

Home Services Status System Netw	rork Statistics Logout						
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnam	es Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP						
General Settings Port Forwards Firewall	Rules IPset IP Proxy						
Firewall - Port Forwards	Firewall - Port Forwards						
Port forwarding allows remote computers on the	Internet to connect to a specific computer or service within the private LAN.						
Port Forwards							
Name	Match	Forward to	Enable Sort				
	This section conta	ins no values yet					
	New port forward:						
Name Protocol Exter	rnal zone External port Internal zone Internal IP address Internal por						
New port forward TCP+UDP Cap	*) (cap *) (*)	bbA					
I							
(19) Reset			Save Save & Apply				

This page shows a list of the enabled port forwards configured. To add a new port forward, enter the desired parameters and click <Add>. To save the configuration, click <Save & Apply>. The new port forward will appear in the list.

	General Settings Port Forwards Firewall Rules IPset IP Proxy						
F	irewall - Port Forwards						
Po	Port forwarding allows remote computers on the Internet to connect to a specific computer or service within the private LAN.						
-	Port Forwards						
	Name Match	Forward to Enable	Sort				
	This section contains no values yet						
	New port forward:						
	Name Protocol External zone External port Internal zone Internal IP address Internal port						
	New port forward (TCP+UDP +) (cap +) (cap +) (cap +) (cap +) (cap +)						
L.,							

You can now enable/disable them, change the sort order, and edit the parameters.

CAUTION: The Delete function cannot be undone.

12.6.3. Firewall - Traffic Rules

This page is the firewall traffic rules table. The table includes all the firewall rules on the router that will allow you to enable and disable ports and IP address, etc.



Home Services St	tatus System Network Statistics Logout					
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP						
General Settings Por	rt Forwards Firewall Rules IPset IP Proxy					
Firewall - Traffic	Rules					
Traffic rules define polici	ies for packets traveling between different zones, for example to reject traffic between certain hosts or to open WAN ports on the router.					
Traffic Rules						
Name	Match	Action	Enable Sort			
BLOCK WAN DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any traffic From yn host in wan To any router IP on this device	Discard input	Edit MDelete			
ALL DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any traffic From any host in any zone To any host in any zone	Accept forward	Edit Delete			
PASS DNS DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any UDP From any host in any zone To any host, port 53 in any zone	Accept forward	Edit Delete			
DNS DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any UDP From any host in any zone To any router IP at port 53 on this device	Accept input	e e ZEdit Delete			
HTTP DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any TCP From any host in any zone To any host, port 00 in any zone	Accept forward	Edit Edit			
HTTPS DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any TCP From any host in any zone To any host, port 443 in any zone	Accept forward	e CEdit 💌 Delete			
FTP DO_NOT_MODIFY	Any TCP From any host in any zone To any host, ports 20-21 in any zone	Accept forward	Edit MDelete			
Open ports on rout	ier:					
Name	Protocol External port					
New input rule	TCP+UDP \$					
New forward rule:						
Name	Source zone Destination zone					
New forward rule	lan 💠 (wan 💠) (Add and edit					
Source NAT						
Source NAT is a specific	c form of masquerading which allows fine grained control over the source IP used for outgoing traffic, for example to map multiple WAN addresses to interr Match	al subnets.	Enable Sort			
name	Match	Action	Enable Soft			
	This section contains no values yet					
New source NAT:						
Name	Source zone Destination zone To source IP To source port					
New SNAT rule	Ian Image: Construction of the sector of t					
Reset			Save 🔲 Save & Apply			

While you can add rules, delete rules and each interface can have its own set of rules, BEST PRACTICE is to manage router traffic via the Failover/Load Balancing MWAN Traffic Rules (See Chapter 12.9).

By default, the router is shipped to you with six rules that all say DO NOT MODIFY. They are: ALL, Pass DNS, DNS, HTTP, HTTPS and FTP. These are the rules that the Proxy Server automatically enable and disable so the components work without you having to make modifications to the Firewall Traffic Rules Table. When enabled, these rules Allow that particular traffic to pass through the firewall. This means that the Firewall is totally OPEN by default. When you configure the Failover/Load Balancing you can restrict the traffic allowed through an interface.

All the firewall rules can easily be enabled (checked) or disabled (unchecked).

The first rule name "ALL", when enabled, means the firewall is totally open and all traffic goes straight through the firewall. To disable the rule, uncheck it, scroll to the bottom of the page and hit <Save & Apply>. With the ALL rule disabled, the remaining rules spring into action.

Rules are evaluated from top to bottom. As soon as traffic hits a rule that matches, it will stop.

For example, if you want to allow all traffic except http traffic:

- Disable (uncheck) the first rule "ALL-DO NOT MODIFY". This forces the remaining rules to take precedent.
- Disable (uncheck) the rule "HTTP-DO NOT MODIFY". This blocks http traffic from passing through the firewall.

With the ALL rule disabled (unchecked) you can enable/disable the others very quickly. The next one is DNS. Do





you want DNS? Yes (checked), No (unchecked). Do you want http? Yes (checked), No (unchecked), etc.

You can also create a custom rule.

12.6.3.1. Create a Custom Rule

Scroll down to the bottom of the page to the section "New forward rule". Click <Add and edit>.

New forward rule:			
Name	Source zone	Destination zone	
New forward rule	(lan 🗘	(wan 🕈) 📄 Add and edit	

Here you can give the new rule a name, specify the protocol, restrict the rule to a certain zone, identify the source IP address, the destination IP address, port numbers, etc.

This is standard firewall convention. Once the rule is created, click <Save & Apply>. Place the rule where you want it on the traffic rule list using the Sort column arrows for up and down. This is a full-featured firewall that you can customize to meet your needs.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PI	ip .
General Settings Port Forwards Firewall Rules IPset IP Proxy	
Firewall - Traffic Rules - (Unnamed Rule)	
This page allows you to change advanced properties of the traffic rule entry, such as matched sourc	e and destination hosts.
Rule is enabled	Oisable
Name	-
Restrict to address family	(IPv4 and IPv6 \$
Protocol	(TCP+UDP *)
Match ICMP type	any 🗘 🁔
Source zone	O Any zone
	O cap: cap: 🛃
) lan: 💯 🙊
	newzone: (empty)
	ppp: ppp:
	🔍 wan: wan: 💯
Source MAC address	(any 🗘
Source address	(any 🗘
Source port	any
Destination zone	Device (input)
	Any zone (forward)
	O cap: cap: 🛃
	□ Ian: ﷺ ∰
	o newzone: (empty)
	O ppp: ppp: 2
	🖲 wan: wan: 💯
Destination address	(any 🗘
Destination port	any
Action	(accept \$
Extra arguments	Passes additional arguments to iptables. Use with care!
Back to Overview 👹 Reset	Save Disave & Apply

See IP Sets (Chapter 12.6.4) for creating block and allow rules by domain name instead of IP address.

12.6.4. IP Sets

Use IP sets for cloud-based services where standard firewall rules will not work. This allows block and allow rules by domain name instead of by IP address. IP sets rules take priority over anything in the firewall.



Home Services Status System Network	Statistics Logout				
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames	Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP				
General Settings Port Forwards Firewall Rules	1Pset IP Proxy				
IP Sets	IP Sets				
Block, Allow, or Define groups of domains to be used by the firewall and/or the load balancer. High priority rules apply before user defined firewall rules while low priority rules apply after.					
IPset Name Action Priority	Domains				
Unique Name Filtering Action Filter Priority	Domain(s) to Filter				
	This section contains no values yet				
Ladd					
🙆 Reset					

Click <Add> to create a new IP set rule.

Action Definitions:

- Block: Rejects the domain.
- **Pass:** Allows the domain.
- **Define:** Defines the domain only. It neither blocks nor allows. You can specify how routing occurs for that domain in the Failover/Load Balancing Rules. (See Chapter 12.9).

You can group multiple domain names into one IP set rule.

Each IP set rule must be assigned to a Policy (See Chapter 12.9).

12.7. Diagnostics

Requires "superadmin" login.

There are several Diagnostic tools available:

Home Services Status System Network Statistics	Logout		
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes	Diagnostics Firewall PPP		
Diagnostics			
Network Utilities			
Gev.openwrt.org	dev.openwrt.org		
Install iputils-traceroute6 for IPv6 traceroute			

- **Ping:** Tells you if you have IP connectivity.
- **Traceroute:** Gives you all the IP addresses in a hop to the final destination.
- Nslookup: Gives you the IP address of whatever you enter into the text box.

12.8. PPP

Requires "superadmin" login.

It is possible to use a USB connected satellite phone or LTE/GSM modem that does PPP to connect for email and web browsing (for example: IsatPhone Pro or Iridium handheld).

NOTE: Web browsing is not recommended when using a low bandwidth device.



Home Services S	Status System Network	Statistics	Logout		CAMP CONTRACTOR OF
	HCP and DNS Hostnames			Firewall	PP
Status Settings	Log				
PPP Status and To	ools				
					С. С
Connection Status					No PPP network selected
					Connect
					Connect Connect
				_	

With PPP configured, you can bring up the connection manually; it will stay connected until you disconnect, or the idle timeout is reached. If not using the Demand feature, you must bring up the PPP connection manually.

12.8.1. PPP Settings Configuration for USB Connected Satellite Device

Requires "superadmin" login.

Use the following to configure the PPP interface for use with a USB connected satellite phone.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall	
Status Settings Log	
PPP and Modem Settings	
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.	
Network PPP GSM Signal Monitor	
	Selected
Enable 🛛 👔 🥝	Enable on router startup. Implies demand option.
Reset	😂 Save 🖬 Save & Apply

1. Using the drop-down menu, click the appropriate satellite network.

None Selected		
GSM		
Iridium		
Globalstar		
Isatphone		
Thuraya		

2. Click the Enable checkbox to maintain this setting during router startup. Otherwise, you must re-configure for PPP use with each router startup.

3. Click <Save & Apply> to apply the change.

Move to the Settings > PPP Tab:



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall P	qu
Status Settings Log	
PPP and Modem Settings	
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.	
Network PPP GSM Signal Monitor	
Modem Interface	System Default System Default System Default
Modem Speed	System Default
Username	2 Leave blank if none required.
Password	Cave blank if none required.
Phone Number	Phone number to dial. Leave blank for system default.
Idle Timeout	80 Image: The provided of the provid
Persist	Image:
Extra Init	Ø Extra modem initialization. Leave blank if not required. Enter full AT command (including AT) to send to the modem before dialing.
мти	Set the MTU [Maximum Transmit Unit] value in bytes. Leave blank for system default.
debug	Write PPP connection debugging information to the system log.
© Reset	Save Save Apply

Configure the PPP Settings as necessary.

- **Modem Interface:** Do not modify from "System Default" unless you have trouble connecting. If required, use the drop-down list, select the COM port assigned to the USB connected satphone.
- **Modem Speed:** Do not modify from "System Default" unless you have trouble connecting. If required, use the drop-down list, select the baud rate for the USB connected satphone.
- **Username:** If the satellite network provider requires a username in order to connect to their network, enter it here. (If you use the APN Wizard, this will be completed automatically).
- **Password:** If the satellite network provider requires a password in order to connect to their network, enter it here. (If you use the APN Wizard, this will be completed automatically).
- **Phone number:** The Optimizer is pre-configured with the standard number to dial for the different satellite networks. Unless your satellite airtime provider requires an alternate phone number, this field can be left blank in order to use the default dialup number.
- Idle Timeout: The default is set to 60 seconds. If no network traffic is detected during this Idle Timeout period, the connection will drop. To disable the Idle Timeout feature, set to 0.

NOTE: If Persist is enabled with Demand disabled, the Idle Timeout is ignored.

• **Persist:** Check this box to enable persistent connections. If the connection drops the modem will attempt to reconnect. With Persist selected, three additional settings appear:

Persist	Prable persistent connections. Persistent connections forces the modem to reconnect if connection drops.
Demand	📄 🥝 Initiate the link only on demand, i.e. when data traffic is present. Implies Persist.
Hold Off Timeout	30 Time in seconds between reconnection attempts.
Maximum Fail	0 Ø Maximum reconnection fail attemtps before giving up. Leave blank for infinite retries.

- **Demand:** Check this box to bring up the link only on demand, such as when data traffic is present. The satphone or LTE/GSM modem that does PPP, the link remains down until it detects network traffic. It will bring up the link automatically and stay up when there is traffic or until the Idle Timeout setting reached. With Demand selected, Persist is implied. See Persist above.
- Hold Off Timeout: The default is 30 seconds. If the link is dropped, this is the time it will wait to try connection again.





- Maximum Fail: The default is never. This is the number of times it will try to re- connect. If re-connection does
 not happen within this number, it will stop trying.
- Extra Init: If required, enter the full AT command to send to the modem before dialing.
- **MTU (Maximum Transmit Unit):** This should be blank to use the system default; or, you can set the limit here, in bytes. Only change this setting if required to do so by your satellite provider.
- **Debug:** If you are having trouble with the PPP connection this debug log may help you diagnose the problem.

Click <Save & Apply>.

12.8.2. PPP Settings Configuration for LTE/GSM Modems

Requires "superadmin" login.

The LTE/GSM feature is offered for your convenience, but we are not able to support it. The information provided here is general in nature but may not be sufficient to establish a connection. If you run into any difficulties, you must contact your cellular network provider for support.

If you have an LTE/GSM-based cellular phone, it may be possible to use the LTE/GSM network, when available, for Email and Web Browsing data over the Optimizer. You will get the benefits of compression and a faster data transfer rate than over a satellite phone which typically equates to cost savings.

Only LTE/GSM-based service can be configured here. CDMA-based service will NOT work. If you are unsure of which service you have, contact your cellular provider before attempting to configure for connection.

Use the following to configure the PPP interface for use with an LTE/GSM modem.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP	
Status Settings Log	
PPP and Modem Settings	
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.	
Network PPP GSM Signal Monitor	
Network None Selected GGSM, satellite, or dialup network to connect to. Note that for GSM the APN under PPP parameters must be set.	
Enable 🔲 🕼 Enable on router startup. Implies demand option.	
Save Save	ave & Apply

1. Using the drop-down menu, click GSM.



2. Click the Enable checkbox to maintain this setting during router startup. Otherwise, you must re-configure for PPP use with each router startup.

3. Click <Save & Apply> to apply the change.





Move to the Settings > GSM Tab:

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PP	
Status Settings Log	
PPP and Modem Settings	
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.	
Network PPP GSM Signal Monitor	
	APN Wizard Select APN by Country, Provider, and Plan.
APN	Access Point Name.
APN Delay	7 Some modems (such as the sierra wireless mc7455) require a delay (in seconds) between setting the APN and dialing.
Username	Blank Entry Q Value set under PPP settings and displayed here for convenience.
Password	Blank Entry Q Value set under PPP settings and displayed here for convenience.
Pincode	In the second se
() Reset	😂 Save) 🔝 Save & Apply

Before you can configure the Optimizer for LTE/GSM, you must:

- Obtain a USB data dongle from your cellular provider. Your provider may require you to purchase a data plan.
- Activate the USB data dongle with your cellular carrier and test it to make sure it works. Typically, testing
 requires only that you plug the USB Data Dongle into your computer and see if you can get on the Internet. If
 testing fails, contact your cellular carrier for support.

The APN Wizard contains many providers and plans. Using it will automatically set the configuration for you. Click <APN Wizard> to start the configuration:

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout			
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Fir	rewall PPP		
Status Settings Log			
APN Wizard			
This assistant helps you easily set up a mobile broadband connection to a cellular network. Select your country or region and hit Next.			
Country	V None Selected		
	Afghanistan Albania		
	Algeria		
L	Andorra Angola		
	Angola		

Select the appropriate country from the drop-down list and then, click <Next>.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout			
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall	PP		
Status Settings Log			
APN Wizard This assistant helps you easily set up a mobile broadband connection to a cellular network. Select your provider and hit Next.			
Provider	Vinne Selected Af & BendBroadband Cincinnati Bell Wireless Lycamobile MTPCS (Cellular One) Straight Talk T-Mobile Verizon		

Select your Cell Provider from the drop-down list and then, click <Next>.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout				
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall				
Status Settings Log				
APN Wizard				
This assistant helps you easily set up a mobile broadband connection to a cellular network. Select your plan and hit Next. Warning: Selecting an incorrect plan may result in billing issues for your broadband account or may prevent connectivity. If you are unsure of your plan please ask your provier for your plan's APN.				
Plan	None Selected Data Connect (old) UTE LaptopConnect (data cards) MEdia Net (phones)			

Select your Plan from the drop-down list and then, click <Next>.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout	
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall	90
Status Settings Log	
PPP and Modem Settings	
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.	
GSM Network PPP Signal Monitor	
You must hit Save & Apply to record new APN.	
	APN Wizard Select APN by Country, Provider, and Plan.
APN	ota Ø Access Point Name.
APN Delay	2 ③ Some modems (such as the sierra wireless mc7455) require a delay (in seconds) between setting the APN and dialing.
Username	Blank Entry Value set under PPP settings and displayed here for convenience.
Password	Blank Entry Value set under PPP settings and displayed here for convenience.
Pincode	SIM card pin. Leave blank if none required.
@Reset	Save Save Apply

If you have protected your cellular SIM card with a PIN-Code, enter the PIN-Code in the Pincode text box.

Click <Save & Apply> to complete the configuration.

NOTE: If the APN Wizard does not contain the information for your provider or plan, contact your cellular provider to obtain the information required to connect to their LTE/GSM network.

The information may include:

- Access Point Name (APN).
- Username required for access to the APN.
- Password required for access to the APN.

Enter the required information in the PPP Settings pages.

See Chapter 9.13 for additional PPP Settings.

12.8.2.1. Using LTE/GSM

When you want to use LTE/GSM service instead of satellite service we recommend that you disconnect the satellite terminal from the Optimizer before attempting an LTE/GSM connection.

Plug the USB data dongle you obtained from your cellular provider into the USB/LTE/GSM port of the Optimizer.

With the LTE/GSM interface properly configured, it becomes an important component of the Failover sequence.

CC Dealer v1.0





12.8.2.2. Changing from LTE/GSM service to satellite service

When you travel beyond LTE/GSM range you must:

- Remove the LTE/GSM data dongle from the Optimizer's USB/LTE/GSM port.
- · Reconnect your satellite phone/terminal to the Optimizer.

NOTE: We are not able to support the LTE/GSM feature. If you experience any connection difficulties when using this feature, you must contact your LTE/GSM network provider for support.

12.8.3. Signal Monitor

Requires "superadmin" login.

Signal monitor queries your satellite device or GSM modem to determine if the signal strength is sufficient to make a successful data connection. Typically, a minimum of 60% signal is required; however, 100% is ideal for the fastest possible data transfer rate.

NOTE: Some older satellite phones (for example, the Iridium 9505a) do not support the signal monitor feature. For these older satellite phones, the signal monitor MUST be DISABLED for a successful data connection.

Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout
Interfaces Wifi DHCP and DNS Hostnames Static Routes Diagnostics Firewall PPP
Status Settings Log
PPP and Modem Settings
Settings which control the dialup behavior of USB connected satellite phones.
GSM Network PPP Signal Monitor
Enable 🧭 🕑 Enable/Disable signal monitoring during connections.
Level 60 allow satellite or GSM connections only if signal strength is larger than this value.
Save Save Save Save Save

From this screen you can enable or disable signal monitor using the "Enable/Disable signal monitoring during connections." checkbox.

You can change the level of the Signal Monitor. Keep in mind that 60% is typically the minimum required for a successful data connection. If you must change the Signal Monitor, we recommend lowering the Level vs. disabling it. Many IsatPhonePro users have had success by lowering the level to 40 or 30.

CAUTION: Reducing the signal strength to less than 60% or disabling it altogether may cause lengthy data connections due to poor signal.

When you are done making changes, click <Save & Apply>.

13. Statistics

Requires "superadmin" login.

RecPort



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout
Graphs Setup
Statistics
The statistics package uses <u>Collectd</u> to gather data and <u>RRDtool</u> to render diagram images.
You can install additional collectd-mod-* plugins to enable more statistics.

13.1. Graphs

Similar to the Realtime Graphs in the Status tab, Statistics Graphs shows usage over a specific timespan.



To modify the timespan, use the down arrow next to <Display timespan>, then click <Display timespan> to view the graph.

13.2. Setup

The Optimizer CrewComm uses several tools for collecting data statistics.

Use Setup to change general settings for the collectd daemon.



J	Home Services Status System Network Statistics Log	out								
	Sraphs Setup									
	General plugins Network plugins Output plugins									
c	Collectd Settings									
Co	Collectd is a small daemon for collecting data from various sources through different plugins. On this page you can change general settings for the collectd daemon.									
	Base Directory	/var/run/collectd								
	Directory for sub-configurations	/etc/collectd/conf.d								
	Directory for collectd plugins	/usr/lib/collectd								
	Used PID file	/var/run/collectd.pid								
	Datasets definition file	/usr/share/collectd/types.db								
	Data collection interval	30 Seconds								
	Number of threads for data collection	2								
	Try to lookup fully qualified hostname									
	(Additional Field 🗣) 📩 Add									
(Reset	Save & Apply								

14. Remote Support

NOTE: Do not set your remote Access Port to the presented port in this document's screen shots. The router will present a port to you. Do not attempt to log in with the example remote login, it is just presented for your knowledge.

Remote Support Access can be granted from two locations, each with some differences.

• Temporary Remote Support Access - The first remote support login access is located from the homepage and permits a one-time temporary access. Once the router is rebooted, this access will no longer be available.

To enable Temporary Remote Support Access, click <Home> tab, scroll down to the "Remote Access" section.



Home Services Status System Network Statistics Logout								
Tasks								
Welcome								
Email Access								
Email access settings and parameters: • WEB - <u>http://10.1.5.1/webmail</u> • POP - 10.1.5.1:110 • SMTP - 10.1.5.1:25 with no connection or authentication security								
	Go to webmail							
Email Management								
	Create and manage crew email accounts							
	Retrieve, delete, or drop large emails (BigMail) quarantined on the server							
	Perform common email tasks							
	View email logs							
System Status								
	System status overview							
	Realtime bandwidth usage over satellite link							
	Historic bandwidth usage over satellite link							
	System message log							
Local WiFi setup								
SSID and Security	WiFi setup Change hotspot name and/or add security and set password							
Remote Support								
	Enable remote support Allow remote personal access to your router via a broadband satellite, WiFi, or cell phone link							
System								
	Router password							
	Reboot router							

Click <Enable remote support> under "Remote Support" section of the <Home> tab.

When remote support is enabled Remote Access URLs are displayed.

Remote Support	
Remote access urls: • http://remote.redportglobal.com:56503 • ssh://remote.redportglobal.com:56502	
Image: State Stat	





Disabling this Remote Support will not disable the persistent Remote Support. To disable this remote support access, either:

- Reboot the router.
- Click < Disable Remote Support>.
- Persistent Remote Support Access The second remote support login access is located from the Services tab and permits persistent access. Even if the router is rebooted, this access will remain.

To enable Persistent Remote Support Access - Navigate to <Services> tab, then to <Remote Access>.

Ho	me Services	Status System Network	Statistics	ogout							
Cre	ew Internet Access	Web Compression and Filte	ring RedPort Email	WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking	Remote Access	SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares	_
Re	mote Access						_				
Opt	tions										
Rem	ote access urls:										
E	Enable Remote Acc	ess			Open up a tunne	l to remote.redportg	lobal.con	n allowing remote acces	s to the router	and keep it running.	
ØR	eset									Save Save	ave & Apply

Click "Enable Remote Support" and then click "Save & Apply".

When remote support is enabled Remote Access URLs are displayed.

J	lome	Services	Status System N	letwork St	atistics Lo	gout							
	Crew Int	ernet Access	Web Compression ar	nd Filtering	RedPort Email	WiFi Extender	GPS Tracking	Remote Access	SMS	GPS/NMEA Repeater	Voice PBX	Network Shares	_
Г	Remote	Access		_							_		
0	ptions	5											
•	http://		ortglobal.com:6772 ortglobal.com:6771										
	Enable	Remote Acc	ess			Z	Open up a tunne	l to remote.redportg	lobal.con	allowing remote access	s to the router	and keep it running.	
	Access	9 Port				6771							
6	Reset											Sav	e 🖸 Save & Apply

Disabling this Remote Support will not disable the one-time Remote Support. To disable remote support access: • Click <Services> tab, then click "Enable Remote Access".





15. Corporate Contact Information

For any questions, concerns, or recommendations, please contact us:

RedPort Company Information

For product orders, support or returns, please contact: Phone: International: +1 865.379.8723 USA: 877.379.8723 Email: info@redportglobal Sales: sales@redportglobal.com Web: redportglobal.com

RedPort Corporate Address

RedPort Global 3224 Wrights Ferry Road Louisville, TN 37777

SMSGlobal Company Information

Phone: International: +63 2 753 4143 Fax: International: +63 2 753 4145 Web: <u>smsglobal.net</u>

SMSGlobal Corporate Address

Unit 1602, Malaysia Building 50 Gloucester Road Wanchai, Hong Kong